

# NBG6616

Simultaneous Dual-Band Wireless AC1200 Media Router

Version 1.00 Edition 1, 09/2014

# **User's Guide**

Default Login Details		
LAN IP Address	http://192.168.1.1 (Router Mode) http://192.168.1.2 (Access Point Mode)	
Password	1234	

#### **IMPORTANT!**

#### **READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USE.**

#### **KEEP THIS GUIDE FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.**

Screenshots and graphics in this book may differ slightly from your product due to differences in your product firmware or your computer operating system. Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate.

#### **Related Documentation**

• Quick Start Guide

The Quick Start Guide shows how to connect the NBG6616 and access the Web Configurator wizards. It contains information on setting up your network and configuring for Internet access.

# **Contents Overview**

User's Guide	
Introduction	12
Introducing the Web Configurator	17
Connection Wizard	20
NBG6616 Modes	
Easy Mode	
Router Mode	42
Access Point Mode	
Tutorials	56
Technical Reference	68
Monitor	69
WAN	74
Wireless LAN	84
LAN	
DHCP Server	
NAT	
DDNS	
Static Route	
Firewall	131
Content Filtering	136
Parental Control	
IPv6 Firewall	144
Bandwidth Management	147
Remote Management	154
Universal Plug-and-Play (UPnP)	158
USB Media Sharing	164
Maintenance	174
Troubleshooting	

# **Table of Contents**

Contents Overview	3
Table of Contents	4
Part I: User's Guide	11
Chapter 1 Introduction	12
1.1 Overview	12
1.2 Applications	12
1.3 Ways to Manage the NBG6616	12
1.4 Good Habits for Managing the NBG6616	13
1.5 Resetting the NBG6616	13
1.5.1 How to Use the RESET Button	
1.6 The WPS Button	13
1.7 LEDs	14
1.8 Wall Mounting	15
Chapter 2 Introducing the Web Configurator	17
2.1 Overview	17
2.2 Accessing the Web Configurator	17
2.2.1 Login Screen	17
2.2.2 Password Screen	
Chapter 3	
Connection Wizard	20
3.1 Overview	20
3.2 Accessing the Wizard	20
3.3 Connect to Internet	
3.3.1 Connection Type: IPoE	
3.3.2 Connection Type: PPPoE	
3.4 Router Password	25
3.5 Wireless Security	
3.5.1 Wireless Security: No Security	
3.5.2 Wireless Security: WPA2-PSK	27

Chapter	4 Modes	
NECCOTO	Modes	
4.1	Overview	
	4.1.1 Web Configurator Modes	
	4.1.2 Device Modes	
Chapter	5	
Easy Mod	le	31
5.1	Overview	
5.2	What You Can Do	
5.3	What You Need to Know	
5.4	Navigation Panel	
5.5	Network Map	
5.6	Control Panel	
	5.6.1 Game Engine	
	5.6.2 Power Saving	
	5.6.3 Parental Control	
	5.6.4 Bandwidth MGMT	
	5.6.5 Firewall	
	5.6.6 Wireless Security	
	5.6.7 WPS	
5.7	Status Screen in Easy Mode	
Chapter	6	
-	ode	42
	Quantinu	10
	Overview	
6.2	Router Mode Status Screen	
	6.2.1 Navigation Panel	
Chapter	7	
Access P	oint Mode	49
7.1	Overview	
	What You Can Do	
7.3	What You Need to Know	
	7.3.1 Setting your NBG6616 to AP Mode	
	7.3.2 Accessing the Web Configurator in Access Point Mode	
	7.3.3 Configuring your WLAN and Maintenance Settings	
7.4	AP Mode Status Screen	
	7.4.1 Navigation Panel	
7.5	LAN Screen	
Chapter Tutorials	8	56

8.1 Overview	
8.2 Set Up a Wireless Network Using WPS	56
8.2.1 Push Button Configuration (PBC)	56
8.2.2 PIN Configuration	57
8.3 Connect to NBG6616 Wireless Network without WPS	58
8.3.1 Configure Your Notebook	60
8.4 Using Multiple SSIDs on the NBG6616	62
8.4.1 Configuring Security Settings of Multiple SSIDs	63

## 

#### Chapter 9

Monitor	69
9.1 Overview	69
9.2 What You Can Do	
9.3 The Log Screen	
9.3.1 View Log	
9.4 DHCP Table	70
9.5 Packet Statistics	71
9.6 WLAN Station Status	
Chapter 10 WAN	74
10.1 Overview	
10.2 What You Can Do	
10.3 What You Need To Know	
10.3.1 Configuring Your Internet Connection	
10.4 Internet Connection	
10.4.1 IPoE Encapsulation	
10.4.2 PPPoE Encapsulation	
10.5 Advanced WAN Screen	
Chapter 11 Wireless LAN	84
11.1 Overview	
11.1.1 What You Can Do	85
11.1.2 What You Should Know	85
11.2 General Wireless LAN Screen	
11.3 Wireless Security	
11.3.1 No Security	
11.3.2 WEP Encryption	

11.3.3 WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK	
11.3.4 WPA/WPA2	
11.4 More AP Screen	97
11.4.1 More AP Edit	
11.5 MAC Filter Screen	
11.6 Wireless LAN Advanced Screen	
11.7 Quality of Service (QoS) Screen	
11.8 WPS Screen	
11.9 WPS Station Screen	
11.10 Scheduling Screen	
autor 40	

Chapter 12	
LAN	
12.1 Overview	
12.2 What You Can Do	
12.3 What You Need To Know	
12.3.1 IP Pool Setup	
12.3.2 LAN TCP/IP	
12.3.3 IP Alias	
12.4 LAN IP Screen	
12.5 IP Alias Screen	
12.6 IPv6 LAN Screen	

#### Chapter 13 DHCP Serve

HCP Server	111
13.1 Overview	111
13.1.1 What You Can Do	111
13.1.2 What You Need To Know	111
13.2 DHCP Server General Screen	111
13.3 DHCP Server Advanced Screen	
13.4 DHCP Client List Screen	

#### Chapter 14

NAT	116
14.1 Overview	
14.1.1 What You Can Do	116
14.1.2 What You Need To Know	117
14.2 General	
14.3 Port Forwarding Screen	119
14.3.1 Port Forwarding Edit Screen	121
14.4 Port Trigger Screen	
14.5 Technical Reference	
14.5.1 NATPort Forwarding: Services and Port Numbers	123

	14.5.2 NAT Port Forwarding Example	
	14.5.3 Trigger Port Forwarding	
	14.5.4 Trigger Port Forwarding Example	124
	14.5.5 Two Points To Remember About Trigger Ports	125
Chapter 1	5	
	~	
15.1	Overview	126
	15.1.1 What You Need To Know	
	General	
Chapter 1	6 te	100
		120
16.1	Overview	
16.2	IP Static Route Screen	
	16.2.1 Add/Edit Static Route	
Chapter 1	7	
-	•	
47.4		101
	17.1.1 What You Can Do	
	17.1.2 What You Need To Know General Screen	
	Services Screen	
17.5		
Chapter 1		
Content Fi	Itering	
18.1	Overview	
18.2	Content Filter	
0		
Chapter 1 Parental C	9 ontrol	138
i arcintar O		100
19.1	Overview	138
	19.1.1 What You Need To Know	138
	Parental Control Screen	
	19.2.1 Add/Edit a Parental Control Rule	
	19.2.2 Add/Edit a Service	
	Technical Reference	
	19.3.1 Customizing Keyword Blocking URL Checking	142
Chapter 2	0	
-	all	144
20.4	Overview	4 / /
20.1		

20.2 IPv6 Firewall Screen	144
Chapter 21 Bandwidth Management	147
21.1 Overview	1/7
21.2 What You Can Do	
21.3 What You Need To Know	
21.4 General Screen	
21.5 Advanced Screen	
21.5.1 Rule Configuration: Application Rule Configuration	
21.5.2 Rule Configuration: User Defined Service Rule Configuration	
21.5.3 Predefined Bandwidth Management Services	
Chapter 22 Remote Management	
22.1 Overview	
22.1 Overview	
22.3 What You Need to Know	
22.3 What rou Need to Know	
22.3.2 System Timeout	
22.4 WWW Screen	
22.5 Telnet Screen	
22.6 Wake On LAN Screen	
Chapter 23 Universal Plug-and-Play (UPnP)	158
23.1 Overview	158
23.2 What You Need to Know	158
23.2.1 NAT Traversal	158
23.2.2 Cautions with UPnP	158
23.3 UPnP Screen	159
23.4 Technical Reference	159
23.4.1 Using UPnP in Windows XP Example	159
23.4.2 Web Configurator Easy Access	161
Chapter 24 USB Media Sharing	164
24.1 Overview	
24.2 What You Can Do	165
24.3 What You Need To Know	165
24.4 Before You Begin	166
24.5 DLNA Screen	167
24.6 SAMBA Screen	167
23.2.1 NAT Traversal	

24.7 FTP Screen	
24.8 Example of Accessing Your Shared Files From a Computer	
24.8.1 Use Windows Explorer to Share Files	
24.8.2 Use FTP to Share Files	
Chanter 25	
Chapter 25 Maintenance	
25.1 Overview	
25.2 What You Can Do	
25.3 General Screen	
25.4 Password Screen	
25.5 Time Setting Screen	
25.6 Firmware Upgrade Screen	
25.7 Configuration Backup/Restore Screen	
25.8 Restart Screen	
25.9 Language Screen	
25.10 System Operation Mode Overview	
25.11 Sys OP Mode Screen	182
Chapter 26	
Troubleshooting	
26.1 Overview	
26.2 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs	
26.3 NBG6616 Access and Login	
26.4 Internet Access	
26.5 Resetting the NBG6616 to Its Factory Defaults	
26.6 Wireless Connections	
26.7 USB Device Problems	
Appendix A Pop-up Windows, JavaScript and Java Permissions	
Appendix B Setting Up Your Computer's IP Address	200
Appendix C Common Services	
Appendix D Legal Information	231
Appendix E Customer Support	
Index	242

# PART I User's Guide

## Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

This chapter introduces the main features and applications of the NBG6616.

The NBG6616 extends the range of your existing wired network without additional wiring, providing easy network access to mobile users. You can set up a wireless network with other IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac compatible devices. The NBG6616 is able to function both 2.4GHz and 5GHz networks at the same time.

A range of services such as a firewall and content filtering are also available for secure Internet computing.

There are two USB 2.0 ports on the side panel of your NBG6616. You can connect USB (version 2.0 or lower) memory sticks, USB hard drives, or USB devices for file sharing. The NBG6616 automatically detects the USB devices.

Note: For the USB function, it is strongly recommended to use version 2.0 or lower USB storage devices (such as memory sticks, USB hard drives) and/or USB devices. Other USB products are not guaranteed to function properly with the NBG6616.

## **1.2 Applications**

Your can have the following networks with the NBG6616:

- Wired. You can connect network devices via the Ethernet ports of the NBG6616 so that they can communicate with each other and access the Internet.
- Wireless. Wireless clients can connect to the NBG6616 to access network resources. You can use WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) to create an instant network connection with another WPS-compatible device.
- WAN. Connect to a broadband modem/router for Internet access.

## **1.3 Ways to Manage the NBG6616**

Use any of the following methods to manage the NBG6616.

- WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). You can use the WPS button or the WPS section of the Web Configurator to set up a wireless network with your NBG6616.
- Web Configurator. This is recommended for everyday management of the NBG6616 using a (supported) web browser.

## 1.4 Good Habits for Managing the NBG6616

Do the following things regularly to make the NBG6616 more secure and to manage the NBG6616 more effectively.

- Change the password. Use a password that's not easy to guess and that consists of different types of characters, such as numbers and letters.
- Write down the password and put it in a safe place.
- Back up the configuration (and make sure you know how to restore it). Restoring an earlier working configuration may be useful if the device becomes unstable or even crashes. If you forget your password, you will have to reset the NBG6616 to its factory default settings. If you backed up an earlier configuration file, you would not have to totally re-configure the NBG6616. You could simply restore your last configuration.

## 1.5 Resetting the NBG6616

If you forget your password or IP address, or you cannot access the Web Configurator, you will need to use the **RESET** button at the back of the NBG6616 to reload the factory-default configuration file. This means that you will lose all configurations that you had previously saved, the password will be reset to "1234" and the IP address will be reset to "192.168.1.1".

## 1.5.1 How to Use the RESET Button

- 1 Make sure the power LED is on.
- 2 Press the **RESET** button for one to four seconds to restart/reboot the NBG6616.
- **3** Press the **RESET** button for longer than five seconds to set the NBG6616 back to its factory-default configurations.

## 1.6 The WPS Button

Your NBG6616 supports Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS), which is an easy way to set up a secure wireless network. WPS is an industry standard specification, defined by the Wi-Fi Alliance.

WPS allows you to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually. Each WPS connection works between two devices. Both devices must support WPS (check each device's documentation to make sure).

Depending on the devices you have, you can either press a button (on the device itself, or in its configuration utility) or enter a PIN (a unique Personal Identification Number that allows one device to authenticate the other) in each of the two devices. When WPS is activated on a device, it has two minutes to find another device that also has WPS activated. Then, the two devices connect and set up a secure network by themselves.

You can use the WPS button ( ) on the front panel of the NBG6616 to activate WPS in order to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security.

- 1 Make sure the power LED is on (not blinking).
- 2 Press the WPS button for more than three seconds and release it. Press the WPS button on another WPS-enabled device within range of the NBG6616.
  - Note: You must activate WPS in the NBG6616 and in another wireless device within two minutes of each other.

For more information on using WPS, see Section 8.2 on page 56.

## 1.7 LEDs





The following table describes the LEDs.

Table 1	Front panel LEDs
---------	------------------

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
Power	Green	On	The NBG6616 is receiving power and functioning properly.
		Blinking	The NBG6616 is in the process of starting up or default restoring.
	Off		The NBG6616 is not receiving power.

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
WAN	Green	On	The NBG6616's WAN connection is ready.
		Blinking	The NBG6616 is sending/receiving data through the WAN.
	Off		The WAN connection is not ready, or has failed.
LAN 1-4	Green	On	The NBG6616's LAN connection is ready.
		Blinking	The NBG6616 is sending/receiving data through the LAN.
	Off		The LAN connection is not ready, or has failed.
2.4G/5G WLAN	Green	On	The NBG6616 is ready and the 2.4GHz/5GHz wireless LAN is on, but is not sending/receiving data through the wireless LAN.
		Blinking	The NBG6616 is sending/receiving data through the wireless LAN.
	Off		The wireless LAN is not ready or has failed.
WPS	Green	On	WPS is enabled.
		Blinking	The NBG6616 is negotiating a WPS connection with a wireless client.
	Off		WPS is disabled.
USB 1/2	Green On		The NBG6616 has a USB device installed.
		Blinking	The NBG6616 is transmitting and/or receiving data from routers through an installed USB device.
	Off	•	There is no USB device connected to the NBG6616.

 Table 1
 Front panel LEDs (continued)

## 1.8 Wall Mounting

You may need screw anchors if mounting on a concrete or brick wall.

Table 2	Wall	Mounting	Information
---------	------	----------	-------------

Distance between holes	13 cm
M4 Screws	Two
Screw anchors (optional)	Two

- 1 Select a position free of obstructions on a wall strong enough to hold the weight of the device.
- 2 Mark two holes on the wall at the appropriate distance apart for the screws.

#### Be careful to avoid damaging pipes or cables located inside the wall when drilling holes for the screws.

3 If using screw anchors, drill two holes for the screw anchors into the wall. Push the anchors into the full depth of the holes, then insert the screws into the anchors. Do not insert the screws all the way in - leave a small gap of about 0.5 cm.

If not using screw anchors, use a screwdriver to insert the screws into the wall. Do not insert the screws all the way in - leave a gap of about 0.5 cm.

**4** Make sure the screws are fastened well enough to hold the weight of the NBG6616 with the connection cables.

**5** Align the holes on the back of the NBG6616 with the screws on the wall. Hang the NBG6616 on the screws.





# **Introducing the Web Configurator**

## 2.1 Overview

This chapter describes how to access the NBG6616 Web Configurator and provides an overview of its screens.

The Web Configurator is an HTML-based management interface that allows easy setup and management of the NBG6616 via Internet browser. Use Internet Explorer 9.0 and later versions, Mozilla Firefox 21 and later versions, Safari 6.0 and later versions or Google Chrome 26.0 and later versions. The recommended screen resolution is 1024 by 768 pixels.

In order to use the Web Configurator you need to allow:

- Web browser pop-up windows from your device. Web pop-up blocking is enabled by default in Windows XP SP (Service Pack) 2.
- JavaScript (enabled by default).
- Java permissions (enabled by default).

Refer to the Troubleshooting chapter (Chapter 26 on page 184) to see how to make sure these functions are allowed in Internet Explorer.

## 2.2 Accessing the Web Configurator

- 1 Make sure your NBG6616 hardware is properly connected and prepare your computer or computer network to connect to the NBG6616 (refer to the Quick Start Guide).
- 2 Launch your web browser.
- 3 The NBG6616 is in router mode by default. Type "http://192.168.1.1" as the website address.

If the NBG6616 is in access point, the IP address is 192.168.1.2. See Chapter 4 on page 30 for more information about the modes of the NBG6616.

Your computer must be in the same subnet in order to access this website address.

#### 2.2.1 Login Screen

Note: If this is the first time you are accessing the Web Configurator, you may be redirected to the Wizard. Refer to Chapter 3 on page 20 for the Connection Wizard screens.

The Web Configurator initially displays the following login screen.

Figure 3 Login screen	
ZyXEL	
	NBG6616
	Welcome to the configuration interface. Please enter username and password to login.
	Language: English ▼ Password: Login
	(max. 30 alphanumeric, printable characters and no spaces )
دکم 26°C 04:5	
C Taipei 2014-03	-24

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 3 Login scr	een
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Language	Select the language you want to use to configure the Web Configurator.
Password	Type "1234" (default) as the password. Click Login.
	This shows the current weather, either in celsius or fahrenheit, of the city you specify in Section 2.2.2.1 on page 19.
04:53:31	This shows the time (hh:mm:ss) and date (yyyy:mm:dd) of the timezone you select in Section 25.5 on page 176. The time is in 24-hour format, for example 15:00 is 3:00 PM.

## 2.2.2 Password Screen

You should see a screen asking you to change your password (highly recommended) as shown next.

Figure 4 Change Password Scree	Figure 4	Change	Password	Screer
--------------------------------	----------	--------	----------	--------

The Wizard s	een in change the password dup waks you brough the most time you are setting up your rout	common configuration		
Use Advance	d mode il you need access lo m	ore advanced features	not included in Wizard mode	
	New Password: Retype to Confirm:		-	
			Apply	Ignare

NBG6616 User's Guide

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Tuble + Onlange Tu	
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
New Password	Type a new password.
Retype to Confirm	Retype the password for confirmation.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Ignore	Click Ignore if you do not want to change the password this time.

#### Table 4 Change Password Screen

Note: The management session automatically times out when the time period set in the **Administrator Inactivity Timer** field expires (default five minutes; go to Chapter 25 on page 174 to change this). Simply log back into the NBG6616 if this happens.

#### 2.2.2.1 Weather Edit

You can change the temperature unit and select the location for which you want to know the weather.

Click the 🚺 icon to change the Weather display.

Figure 5 Change Weather

Change U	ntt
18°C M	
Change lo	cation
Taipei	
	Finish

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### Table 5Change Weather

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Change Unit	Choose which temperature unit you want the NBG6616 to display.
Change Location	Select the location for which you want to know the weather. If the city you want is not listed, choose one that is closest to it.
Finish	Click this to apply the settings and refresh the date and time display.

# **Connection Wizard**

## 3.1 Overview

This chapter provides information on the wizard setup screens in the Web Configurator.

The Web Configurator's wizard setup helps you configure your device to access the Internet. Refer to your ISP for your Internet account information. Leave a field blank if you don't have that information.

## 3.2 Accessing the Wizard

Launch your web browser and type "http://192.168.1.1" as the website address. Type "1234" (default) as the password and click **Login**.

Note: The Wizard appears when the NBG6616 is accessed for the first time or when you reset the NBG6616 to its default factory settings.

The Wizard screen opens. Choose your Language and click Connect to Internet.

Connect to Internet Router Password	* Wireless Security
language icons below to continue.	or router and connecting to the internet. Please click one of the
Language: English M	Please note that the network settings might be changed after eazy 1021
	ZyXEL

Figure 6 Welcome

20

## 3.3 Connect to Internet

The NBG6616 offers two Internet connection types. They are **IPoE** or **PPPoE**. The wizard attempts to detect which WAN connection type you are using.

Figure 7 Detecting your Internet Connection Type

Compart to Inform	A D Divis	Dansmini	. Minsteine	Carrier	
Connect to Intern 1 eaZy 123 is detecting your		r Password	> Wireless	security	
		Deter	cting		

If the wizard does not detect a connection type, you must select one from the drop-down list box. Check with your ISP to make sure you use the correct type.

Note: If you get an error message, check your hardware connections. Make sure your Internet connection is up and running.

The following screen depends on your Internet connection type. Enter the details provided by your Internet Service Provider (ISP) in the fields (if any).



Connect to Internet	> Router Password	> Wireless Ser	sand.		
1		6			
Internet Connection T	ype: IPoE *				
Obtain an IP Address Auton Stute IP Address P Address	n provided by your Internet Servic natically	e crowlear (sur) and co	HUNELE INE TODOW	UNI DIBTIKE	
Subriet Mask :					
Oatomay IP address					
	User-Defined *	1 1			
First DNS Server	User-Denned .				
First DNS Server Second DNS Server	User-Defined *				
			Exit	Back	Next
			Exit	Back	Next

Your NBG6616 detects the following Internet Connection type.

CONNECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
IPoE	Select the <b>IPoE</b> (IP over Ethernet) option when the WAN port is used as a regular Ethernet.
PPPoE	Select the <b>PPPoE</b> (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet) option for a dial-up connection.

#### Table 6 Internet Connection Type

## 3.3.1 Connection Type: IPoE

Choose **IPoE** as the **Internet Connection Type** when the WAN port is used as a regular Ethernet. Click **Next**.



0	
rowder (USP) and complete the following	ng blanks.
- Alternation	
Exit	Back Nex
	Provider (ISP) and complete the followi

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Internet Connection Type	Select the IPoE option.
Obtain an IP Address Automatically	Select this radio button if your ISP did not assign you a fixed IP address.
Static IP Address	Select this radio button if your ISP assigned an IP address for your Internet connection.
IP Address	Enter the IP address provided by your ISP.
Subnet Mask	Enter the IP subnet mask in this field.
Gateway IP Address	Enter the gateway IP address in this field.
First DNS Server Second DNS Server	Select <b>Obtained From ISP</b> if your ISP dynamically assigns DNS server information (and the NBG6616's WAN IP address). The field to the right displays the (read-only) DNS server IP address that the ISP assigns.
	Select <b>User-Defined</b> if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right.
	Select <b>None</b> if you do not want to configure DNS servers. If you do not configure a DNS server, you must know the IP address of a computer in order to access it.
Exit	Click this to close the wizard screen without saving.
Back	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this to continue.

 Table 7
 Internet Connection Type: IPoE

Note: If you get an error screen after clicking **Next**, you might have selected the wrong Internet Connection type. Click **Back**, make sure your Internet connection is working and select the right Connection Type. Contact your ISP if you are not sure of your Internet Connection type.

#### 3.3.2 Connection Type: PPPoE

Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) functions as a dial-up connection. PPPoE is an IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) standard specifying how a host personal computer interacts with a broadband modem (for example DSL, cable, wireless, etc.) to achieve access to high-speed data networks.

For the service provider, PPPoE offers an access and authentication method that works with existing access control systems (for instance, RADIUS).

One of the benefits of PPPoE is the ability to let end users access one of multiple network services, a function known as dynamic service selection. This enables the service provider to easily create and offer new IP services for specific users.

Operationally, PPPoE saves significant effort for both the subscriber and the ISP/carrier, as it requires no specific configuration of the broadband modem at the subscriber's site.

By implementing PPPoE directly on the NBG6616 (rather than individual computers), the computers on the LAN do not need PPPoE software installed, since the NBG6616 does that part of the task. Furthermore, with NAT, all of the LAN's computers will have Internet access.

Connect to Internet > Reuter Password >	Wireless Security
1	
Internet Connection Type : PPPgE *	
Ord automatic ally from (SP     Use Fixed IP Address     PPP Upotnamin     PPP Password     My WAN IP Address ;	Eall Back Net

Figure 10 Internet Connection Type: PPPoE

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Internet Connection Type	Select the <b>PPPoE</b> option for a dial-up connection.
Get automatically from ISP	Select this radio button if your ISP did not assign you a fixed IP address.
Use Fixed IP Address	Select this radio button, provided by your ISP to give the NBG6616 a fixed, unique IP address.

 Table 8
 Internet Connection Type: PPPoE

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PPP Username	Type the user name given to you by your ISP.
PPP Password	Type the password associated with the user name above.
My WAN IP Address	Type the name of your service provider.
Exit	Click this to close the wizard screen without saving.
Back	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this to continue.

**Table 8** Internet Connection Type: PPPoE (continued)

The NBG6616 connects to the Internet.

#### Figure 11 Connecting to the Internet

🔀 eaZy 123	
Connect to Internet Router Password Wireless Security  1 eaZy 123 is connecting to the Internet	
Connecting	
	ZyXEL

Note: If the Wizard successfully connects to the Internet, it proceeds to the next step. If you get an error message, go back to the previous screen and make sure you have entered the correct information provided by your ISP.

## 3.4 Router Password

Change the login password in the following screen. Enter the new password and retype it to confirm. Click **Next** to proceed with the **Wireless Security** screen.

Figure 12 Router Password



## 3.5 Wireless Security

Configure Wireless Settings. Configure the wireless network settings on your NBG6616 in the following screen. The fields that show up depend on the kind of security you select.

## 3.5.1 Wireless Security: No Security

Choose **No Security** in the Wireless Security screen to let wireless devices within range access your wireless network.



	country the straining of the straining of
Connect to Internet > Router Pas	
1 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) (	3
It with one of the following security modes and a it is strongly recommended to set WPA or WPA	
Wireless Network Name (SSID) :	ZyXELC/CDD00
Security Mode :	No Security *
	Exit Back Next
	Exit Back No

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 0	Wiroloco	Socurity	No	Socurity
Table 9	Wireless	Security		Security

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless Network Name	Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 printable 7-bit ASCII characters) for the wireless LAN.
(SSID)	Note: The setting here applies to both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz wireless radios.
	If you change this field on the NBG6616, make sure all wireless stations use the same SSID in order to access the network.
Security Mode	Select a security level from the drop-down list box.
	Note: The setting here applies to both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz wireless radios.
	Choose <b>No Security</b> to have no wireless LAN security configured. If you do not enable any wireless security on your NBG6616, your network is accessible to any wireless networking device that is within range.
Exit	Click this to close the wizard screen without saving.
Back	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this to continue.

## 3.5.2 Wireless Security: WPA2-PSK

Choose **WPA2-PSK** security in the Wireless Security screen to set up a password for your wireless network.



Connect to Internet > Router F		Wireless Security			
1 ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) (	2	3			
Wireless Security A protected wireless network secures the d It with one of the following security modes a It is strongly recommended to set WPA or V	and a password.		activities w	irelessly. Gu	ard
Wireless Network Name (SSID) :	ZYXELCO				
Security Mode :	WPA2-P	SK ·			
Wireless Password :					
Verity Password :		-			
			Exit	Back	Nod
			Exit	Back	Nud

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless Network Name	Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 printable 7-bit ASCII characters) for the wireless LAN.
(SSID)	Note: The setting here applies to both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz wireless radios.
	If you change this field on the NBG6616, make sure all wireless stations use the same SSID in order to access the network.
Security Mode	Select a security level from the drop-down list box.
	Note: The setting here applies to both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz wireless radios.
	Choose <b>WPA2-PSK</b> security to configure a Pre-Shared Key. Choose this option only if your wireless clients support WPA2-PSK.
Wireless password	Type from 8 to 63 case-sensitive ASCII characters. You can set up the most secure wireless connection by configuring WPA in the wireless LAN screens.
Verify Password	Retype the password to confirm.
Exit	Click this to close the wizard screen without saving.
Back	Click this to return to the previous screen.
Next	Click this to continue.

#### Table 10 Wireless Security: WPA2-PSK

Congratulations! Open a web browser, such as Internet Explorer, to visit your favorite website.

Note: If you cannot access the Internet when your computer is connected to one of the NBG6616's LAN ports, check your connections. Then turn the NBG6616 off, wait for a few seconds then turn it back on. If that does not work, log in to the web configurator again and check you have typed all information correctly. See the User's Guide for more suggestions.





You can also click **GO** to open the **Easy Mode** Web Configurator of your NBG6616.

You have successfully set up your NBG6616 to operate on your network and access the Internet. You are now ready to connect wirelessly to your NBG6616 and access the Internet.

# **NBG6616 Modes**

## 4.1 Overview

This chapter introduces the different modes available on your NBG6616. First, the term "mode" refers to two things in this User's Guide.

- Web Configurator mode. This refers to the Web Configurator interface you want to use for editing NBG6616 features.
- **Device mode**. This is the operating mode of your NBG6616, or simply how the NBG6616 is being used in the network.

#### 4.1.1 Web Configurator Modes

This refers to the configuration interface of the Web Configurator, which has two modes:

- **Easy**: The Web Configurator shows this mode by default. Refer to Chapter 5 on page 31 for more information on the screens in this mode. This interface may be sufficient for users who just want to use the device.
- **Expert**: Advanced users can change to this mode to customize all the functions of the NBG6616. Click **Expert Mode** after logging into the Web Configurator. The User's Guide Chapter 2 on page 17 through Chapter 25 on page 182 discusses the screens in this mode.

#### 4.1.2 Device Modes

This refers to the operating mode of the NBG6616, which can act as a:

- **Router**: This is the default device mode of the NBG6616. Use this mode to connect the local network to another network, like the Internet. Go to Section 6.2 on page 42 to view the **Status** screen in this mode.
- Access Point: Use this mode if you want to extend your network by allowing network devices to connect to the NBG6616 wirelessly. Go to Section 7.4 on page 51 to view the Status screen in this mode.

For more information on these modes and to change the mode of your NBG6616, refer to Chapter 25 on page 182.

The menu for changing device modes is available in **Expert Mode** only.

Note: Choose your device mode carefully to avoid having to change it later.

When changing to another mode, the IP address of the NBG6616 changes. The running applications and services of the network devices connected to the NBG6616 can be interrupted.

# **Easy Mode**

## 5.1 Overview

The Web Configurator is set to **Easy Mode** by default. You can configure several key features of the NBG6616 in this mode. This mode is useful to users who are not fully familiar with some features that are usually intended for network administrators.

When you log in to the Web Configurator, the following screen opens.

NBC6616 Navigation Panel

Figure 16 Easy Mode: Network Map

Click Status to open the following screen.

Figure 17 Ea	asy Mode:	Status	Screen
--------------	-----------	--------	--------

o to etwork	Name :	ZyXEL NBG6616
ap	Time :	2014-04-02/07-24-16
	WAN IP:	172.13.30.17
creen	MAC Address :	00.AA.BB.CC.DD.03
Shatware	Firmware Version :	V1 DU(AARD D)
KBAP	Wireless 2.4G Network Name (SSID) :	ZyXELCCDD00
	Security:	WPA2-PSK
	Wireless 5 Str work Name (SSIS C	CODDO

## 5.2 What You Can Do

You can do the following in this mode:

- Use this Navigation Panel to opt out of the Easy mode (Section 5.4 on page 32).
- Use the **Network Map** screen to check if your NBG6616 can ping the gateway and whether it is connected to the Internet (Section 5.5 on page 33).
- Use the **Control Panel** to configure and enable NBG6616 features, including wireless security, wireless scheduling and bandwidth management and so on (Section 5.6 on page 34).
- Use the **Status Screen** to view read-only information about the NBG6616, including the WAN IP, MAC address of the NBG6616 and the firmware version (Section 5.7 on page 40).

## 5.3 What You Need to Know

Between the different device modes, the **Control Panel** (Section 5.6 on page 34) changes depending on which features are applicable to the mode:

- Router Mode: All Control Panel features are available.
- · Access Point Mode: Only Power Saving and Wireless Security are available.

## 5.4 Navigation Panel

Use this navigation panel to opt out of the Easy mode.

#### Figure 18 Control Panel



The following table describes the labels in this screen.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Home	Click this to go to the Login page.
Expert Mode	Click this to change to <b>Expert Mode</b> and customize features of the NBG6616.
Logout	Click this to end the Web Configurator session.

## 5.5 Network Map

- Note: The Network MAP is viewable by Windows XP (need to install patch), Windows Vista and Windows 7 users only. For Windows XP (Service Pack 2) users, you can see the network devices connected to the NBG6616 by downloading the LLTD (Link Layer Topology Discovery) patch from the Microsoft Website.
- Note: Don't worry if the Network Map does not display in your web browser. This feature may not be supported by your system. You can still configure the Control Panel (Section 5.6 on page 34) in the Easy Mode and the NBG6616 features that you want to use in the Expert Mode.

When you log into the Web Configurator, the Network Map is shown as follows.

NBG6616	Home 🖉 Expert Mode 🖲 Logaut
Modern Wired Invited	
	2
NBG6616 Refresh Wirkless ands	
Conne Power Torental .II B	Advidth Wireleas

#### Figure 19 Network Map

The line connecting the NBG6616 to the gateway becomes green when the NBG6616 is able to ping the gateway. It becomes red when the ping initiating from the NBG6616 does not get a response from the gateway. The same rule applies to the line connecting the gateway to the Internet.

You can also view the devices (represented by icons indicating the kind of network device, such as android device, apple device or Windows OS) connected to the NBG6616, including those connecting wirelessly. Click the **Refresh** button or right-click on the NBG6616 icon to refresh the network map and go to the Wizard. Click on a device icon and select to view information about the device, block or allow the device's access to the NBG6616, or view the parental control rules.

## 5.6 Control Panel

The features configurable in Easy Mode are shown in the Control Panel.

Figure 20 Control Panel



Switch **ON** to enable the feature. Otherwise, switch **OFF**. If the feature is turned on, the green light flashes. If it is turned off, the red light flashes.

Additionally, click the feature to open a screen where you can edit its settings.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Game Engine	Switch <b>ON</b> to maximize bandwidth for gaming traffic in your network. Otherwise, switch <b>OFF</b> .
	Refer to Section 5.6.1 on page 35 to see this screen.
Power Saving	Click this to schedule the wireless feature of the NBG6616.
	Disabling the wireless function helps lower the energy consumption of the NBG6616.
	Switch <b>ON</b> to apply wireless scheduling. Otherwise, switch <b>OFF</b> .
	Refer to Section 5.6.2 on page 35 to see this screen.
Parental Control	Click this to restrict access to certain websites, based on keywords contained in URLs, to which you do not want users in your network to open.
	Switch <b>ON</b> to apply website filtering. Otherwise, switch <b>OFF</b> .
	Refer to Section 5.6.3 on page 36 to see this screen.
Bandwidth MGMT	Click this to edit bandwidth management for predefined applications.
	Switch <b>ON</b> to have the NBG6616 management bandwidth for uplink and downlink traffic according to an application or service. Otherwise, switch <b>OFF</b> .
	Refer to Section 5.6.4 on page 37 to see this screen.

Table	12	Control	Panel

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Firewall	Switch <b>ON</b> to ensure that your network is protected from Denial of Service (DoS) attacks. Otherwise, switch <b>OFF</b> .
	Refer to Section 5.6.5 on page 38 to see this screen.
Wireless Security	Click this to configure the wireless security, such as SSID, security mode and WPS key on your NBG6616.
	Refer to Section 5.6.6 on page 38 to see this screen.

 Table 12
 Control Panel (continued)

#### 5.6.1 Game Engine

When this feature is enabled, the NBG6616 maximizes the bandwidth for gaming traffic that it forwards out through an interface.

Figure 21 Game Engine

R Game Engine	10
Whenever you turn the Game Engine on, the router is designated to offer a better gaming experience. The Game Console option in Bandwidth Management will be prioritized to the highest level and cannot be re-arranged until the Game Engine is turned off.	
ОК	

Note: When this is switched on, the **Game Console** tab in the **Bandwidth Mgmt** screen is automatically positioned on top.

Turn this off if your network is not using gaming.

Click **OK** to close this screen.

#### 5.6.2 Power Saving

Use this screen to set the day of the week and time of the day when your wireless LAN is turned on and off. Wireless LAN scheduling is disabled by default.

Disabling the wireless capability lowers the energy consumption of the of the NBG6616.

Figure 22	Power Saving
-----------	--------------

Please schedule the wireless service with the table below				
Wireless Radio :	2.4GHz 🛩			
WLAN status	Day	For the following times (24-Hour Format)		
Oon ⊙off	Everyday	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon Ooff	Mon	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon @off	Tue Tue	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon Oot	U Wed	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon Ooff	🗆 Thu	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon Ooff	🗆 Fri	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon Ooff	Sat Sat	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		
Oon Ooff	Sun Sun	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)		

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless Radio	Choose whether you want to apply the power saving schedule to <b>2.4G Hz</b> or <b>5G Hz</b> wireless radio.
WLAN Status	Select <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> to specify whether the Wireless LAN is turned on or off (depending on what you selected in the <b>WLAN Status</b> field). This field works in conjunction with the <b>Day</b> and <b>For the following times</b> fields.
Day	Select Everyday or the specific days to turn the Wireless LAN on or off.
	If you select <b>Everyday</b> you can not select any specific days. This field works in conjunction with the <b>For the following times</b> field.
For the following times (24-Hour Format)	Select a begin time using the first set of <b>hour</b> and minute ( <b>min</b> ) drop down boxes and select an end time using the second set of <b>hour</b> and minute ( <b>min</b> ) drop down boxes. If you have chosen <b>On</b> earlier for the WLAN Status the Wireless LAN will turn on between the two times you enter in these fields. If you have chosen <b>Off</b> earlier for the WLAN Status the Wireless LAN will turn off between the two times you enter in these fields. In this time format, midnight is 00:00 and progresses up to 24:00. For example, 6:00
	PM is 18:00.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to close this screen without saving any changes.

 Table 13
 Power Saving

## 5.6.3 Parental Control

Use this screen to view the parental control rules configured on the NBG6616. See Chapter 19 on page 138 for how to enable and configure parental control rules.
Figure 23 Parental Control

O P	arental Control			3
Parental	Control Rules			
Status	Network User(MAC)	Internet Access Schedule	Network Service	Website Blocked
				ON
				_

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Status	This indicates whether the rule is active or not.
	A yellow bulb signifies that this rule is active. A gray bulb signifies that this rule is not active.
Network User (MAC)	This shows the MAC address of the LAN user's computer to which this rule applies.
Internet Access Schedule	This shows the day(s) and time when parental controls are enabled.
Network Service	This shows whether the network service is configured. If not, NONE will be shown.
Website Blocked	This shows whether the website block is configured. If not, <b>NONE</b> will be shown.

#### Table 14 Parental Control

#### 5.6.4 Bandwidth MGMT

Use this screen to set bandwidth allocation to pre-defined services and applications for bandwidth allocation.

The NBG6616 uses bandwidth management for incoming and outgoing traffic. Rank the services and applications by dragging them accordingly from **High** to **Low** and click **Apply**. Click **Cancel** to close the screen.

Bandwidth MGMT	bandwidth for each network application	*	
High	Came Console		Use your mouse to drag the items according to how
	web Surting		you want to prioritize them. Left-click and slide up or down.
Low cariety y	E-mail	Cancer	

Figure 24 Bandwidth MGNT

#### 5.6.5 Firewall

Enable this feature to protect the network from Denial of Service (DoS) attacks. The NBG6616 blocks repetitive pings from the WAN that can otherwise cause systems to slow down or hang. See Chapter 17 on page 131 for how to enable and configure firewall rules.



Click **OK** to close this screen.

#### 5.6.6 Wireless Security

Use this screen to configure security for your the wireless LAN. You can enter the SSID and select the wireless security mode in the following screen.

Note: You can enable the wireless function of your NBG6616 by first turning on the switch in the back panel.

Figure 26 Wireless Security

Wireless Radio :	2.4G Hz 💌	
Wireless Network Name (SSID) :	ZYXELCCDD00	- 1
Security Mode :	WPA2-PSK	WP
Wireless Password :	1 N DEC	
Verify Password :	10	

The following table describes the general wireless LAN labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless Radio	Choose whether you want to apply the wireless security to <b>2.4G Hz</b> or <b>5G Hz</b> wireless radio.
Wireless Network Name (SSID)	(Service Set IDentity) The SSID identifies the Service Set with which a wireless station is associated. Wireless stations associating to the access point (AP) must have the same SSID. Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 keyboard characters) for the wireless LAN.
Security mode	Select <b>WPA2-PSK</b> to add security on this wireless network. The wireless clients which want to associate to this network must have same wireless security settings as this device. After you select to use a security, additional options appears in this screen.
	Select No Security to allow any client to connect to this network without authentication.
Wireless	This field appears when you choose wither <b>WPA2-PSK</b> as the security mode.
password	Type a pre-shared key from 8 to 63 case-sensitive keyboard characters.
Verify password	Type the password again to confirm.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to close this screen.
WPS	Click this to configure the WPS screen.
	You can transfer the wireless settings configured here (Wireless Security screen) to another wireless device that supports WPS.

 Table 15
 Wireless Security

#### 5.6.7 WPS

Use this screen to add a wireless station to the network using WPS. Click **WPS** in the **Wireless Security** to open the following screen.

Figure 27 Wireless Security: WPS

com	outers/device to your wirele connected.	ovides you a easier and fast iss network. Use one of the t	tollowing approachés to
Aroheurs	Cheir the Wil-Fi Protectori Solup botton of your ere clean client, and then click the button on the bottom.	Register Register like Pill norniem of your wiretees chierd.	W your witnings cliens requires the Boots's PH number, color 2067593 by R.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 16 Wireless Security: WPS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless Security	Click this to go back to the Wireless Security screen.
WPS	Create a secure wireless network simply by pressing a button.
	The NBG6616 scans for a WPS-enabled device within the range and performs wireless security information synchronization.
	Note: After you click the <b>WPS</b> button on this screen, you have to press a similar button in the wireless station utility within 2 minutes. To add the second wireless station, you have to press these buttons on both device and the wireless station again after the first 2 minutes.
Register	Create a secure wireless network simply by entering a wireless client's PIN (Personal Identification Number) in the NBG6616's interface and pushing this button.
	Type the same PIN number generated in the wireless station's utility. Then click <b>Register</b> to associate to each other and perform the wireless security information synchronization.
Exit	Click Exit to close this screen.

## 5.7 Status Screen in Easy Mode

In the Network Map screen, click **Status** to view read-only information about the NBG6616.

#### Figure 28 Status Screen in Easy Mode

Name :	ZYXEL NBG6616
Time :	2014-04-02/07:24:16
WAN IP :	172,13,30.17
MAC Address :	UTAA BB CC DD 03
Firmware Version :	V1.00(AARO.0)
Wireless 2.4G Network Name (SSID) :	2yXELCCDU00
Security :	WPA2-PSK
Wireless 5G Network Name (SSID) :	ZyXELCODD00
Security:	WEAUESK

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Name	This is the name of the NBG6616 in the network. You can change this in the <b>Maintenance &gt; General</b> screen in Section 25.3 on page 174.
Time	This is the current system date and time.
	The date is in YYYY:MM:DD (Year-Month-Day) format. The time is in HH:MM:SS (Hour:Minutes:Seconds) format.
WAN IP	This is the IP address of the WAN port.
MAC Address	This is the MAC address of the NBG6616.
Firmware Version	This shows the firmware version of the NBG6616.
	The firmware version format shows the trunk version, model code and release number.
Wireless 2.4G Network Name (SSID)	This shows the SSID of the wireless network. You can configure this in the Wireless Security screen (Section 5.6.6 on page 38; Section 11.2 on page 89).
Wireless 5G Network Name (SSID)	
Security	This shows the wireless security used by the NBG6616.

#### Table 17 Status Screen in Easy Mode

6

# **Router Mode**

## 6.1 Overview

The NBG6616 is set to router mode by default. Routers are used to connect the local network to another network (for example, the Internet). In the figure below, the NBG6616 connects the local network (LAN1 ~ LAN4) to the Internet.





Note: The **Status** screen is shown after changing to the **Expert Mode** of the Web Configurator. It varies depending on the device mode of your NBG6616.

## 6.2 Router Mode Status Screen

Click et a open the status screen.



WAN Information   • MAC Address   • IP Address   • IP Address   • Default Galoway;   • MaC Address;   • Dufout Galoway;   • MAC Address;   • MAC Address;   • Default Galoway;   • MAC Address;   • ULAN Information:   • IP Address;   • DHCP?   • Behard   • MAC Addresc;   • DHCP?   • Behard   • VILAN 2 4G Information:   • VILAN 2 4G Information:   • VILAN 2 4G Information:   • Sacurity;   • WIAN SG Information:   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • Mac Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*02   • Channel:   • 140   • Sacurity;   • Enable	tatus		Retrest Interval None	•	Refresh Now
Item     Data       Herst Name:     HD06016       Model Number:     ND06016       System Up Time:     Odav Ub/15min 45set.       Version:     VI BUQARO 0bit       Sys OP Mode     ROUTER Mode       WAA Information:     -       - MCA Address:     00/AA BD CC DD 00       - IP Address:     00/AA BD CC DD 02       - IP Address:     00/AA BD CC DD 03       - IP Address:     00/AA BD CC DD 03       - Sacuraty     VEAN 24 do Information:       - VUAN 24 do Information:     6       - Sacuraty     VIFA2-P2K       VIAA 40 Information:     6       - Sacuraty     VIFA2-P2K       VIAA 40 Information:     143       - Sacuraty	Device Information		System Status		
Host Name. NDC616 Dytem Up Time: Cavy UhrtGmin 45set Model Number. NDC616 Orter Mode VAVA Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 00 - IP Address: 004ABB CC DD 00 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K VLAN 2 00 Information - MAC Address: 004ABB CC DD 01 - Security VFA2-P8K - Security VFA2-P8K - Security VFA2-P8K - Security VFA2-P8K - Secu		Data		Data	
Model Number     ND06616       Firmwark Version     Y1 B02AR0 Oth1       Sys OP Mode     ROUTER Mode       WAN Information			and the second se		rtOmin 45 end
Firmwark Version: V1.00/AR0 0[bit] Sys Of Mode: ROUTER Mode WAN Information - IP Address: 00AABD CC DD 00 - IP Address: 00AABD CC DD 00 - IP Address: 00AABD CC DD 02 - IP Address: V2. - UP Subnet Mask -					
Sys OP Mode         ROUTER Mode           WAA konomabon         -           + MAC Address         00 AA BB CC DD 00           + IP Address         -           - Dotault Galaway;         -           - Ph6 Address;         -           - DA Gatress;         000 AL BB CC DD 00           - Ph6 Address;         123 Down           - Ph Gatress;         124 Thin           - Ph Gatress;         124 Thin           - Ph Gatress;         124 Thin           - PhCP         Sature;           - PhCP         Sature;           - VMAO P Mode;         Access Point Mode;           - MAC Address;         00 AL BB CC DD 00           - Sature;         -           - MAC Address;         00 AL BB CC DD 01           - Saturi;         - <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>- Contract - Free and a second</td><td></td><td>224021241</td></t<>			- Contract - Free and a second		224021241
WAN Information   • MAC Address   • IP Address   • IP Address   • Default Galoway;   • MaC Address;   • Dufout Galoway;   • MAC Address;   • MAC Address;   • Default Galoway;   • MAC Address;   • ULAN Information:   • IP Address;   • DHCP?   • Behard   • MAC Addresc;   • DHCP?   • Behard   • VILAN 2 4G Information:   • VILAN 2 4G Information:   • VILAN 2 4G Information:   • Sacurity;   • WIAN SG Information:   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • MAC Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*01   • Sacurity;   • Mac Address:   • QAARBB CC DD*02   • Channel:   • 140   • Sacurity;   • Enable					la.
MAC Address         DU AA BB CC DD 03           - IP Address		NOOTEXCHADE			1
- IP Address - IP Address - Default Galoway, - IP Address - Default Galoway, - IP Address - Default Galoway, - IP Address - IP Address - MAC Address - DACP - DHCP - Butterine Mask - 256 255 255 0 - DHCP - Butterine Mask - MAC Address - WLAN 2 46 Information - WLAN 2 46 Information - WLAN DP Mode - Access Point Mode - MAC Address - WLAN 2 46 Information - Salor - Salor - Salor - Salor - Channel - Salor -		08 AA 88 CC 00 63	s memory opage.		
- IP Bubmel Mask.       Enterface Status       Role         - Dufuul Goloway;       IP-6 Address:       Number Address:       Role         - IP-6 Address:       00.0x.BB-CC DD/02       LAN1       Down         - IP Address:       102.160.1.1       Down       LAN2       Down         - IP Address:       102.160.1.1       LAN2       Down       LAN3       Down         - IP Address:       102.160.1.1       LAN3       Down       LAN4       Down       LAN3       Down       LAN4       Down       LAN4       Down       LAN4       Down       LAN3       Down       LAN4       Down		007488.00000			
Dufudt Galweay:     Interface     Status     Rote       1P66 Address:     UUAN BB CC DD 02     UAN     Down     UAN     UAN     Down     UAN     UAN     Down     UAN     Down     UAN     UAN     UAN     Down     UAN     UAN     Down     UAN     UAN     Down     UAN <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Interface Status</td><td></td><td></td></td<>			Interface Status		
• IP-6 Address:       UMAN       DdWn         • MAC Address:       00.4x89.00.002       LAN1       Down         • IP-6 Address:       102.188.1.1       LAN2       Down         • IP-6 Address:       102.188.1.1       LAN2       Down         • DHCP       Securit       LAN2       Down         • IP-6 Address:       265.255.265.0       LAN3       Down         • DHCP       Securit       LAN2       Down         • IP-6 Address:       00.4x BP.0C DD 00       LAN4       Down         • VILAN 0P Mode:       Access Point Mode       WLAN 50       UP       1.30         • SRD       2V/ELCCDD00       Channel       6       Security:       VIEAN 246       UP       1.30         • MAC Address:       00.4x BP.0C DD 01       SVELOCDD00       SECURITY:       VIEAN 24.0       VIEAN 24.0       VIEAN 24.0         • MAC Address:       00.4x BP.0C DD 01       SVELOCDD00       SECURITY:       VIEAN 24.0			Interface	Status	Rate
LAN Information:         IANC Address:         OUTALBB (CC DD 02           IP Address:         102.158.1.1         LAN2         Down           IP Address:         256.255.25.0         LAN3         Down           IP Address:         Setion         LAN3         Down           IP Address:         Setion         LAN3         Down           IP Address:         Setion         LAN3         Down           IP Address:         OUTALBB (CC DD 00)         LAN4         Down           VILAN 240 Information         Access Paint Mode         WLAN 240         UP         450M           VILAN 0P Mode         Access Paint Mode         WLAN 50         UP         1.30           SBID         Seturity         WPA2PSK         WLAN 50         UP         1.30           WLAN 50 Information         5         Seturity         WPA2PSK         VELOCIDIO0			WAN	Down	
MAC Address:         00.04.BB/CC 0D/02           IP Address:         102.166.1.1           IP Submit Mask         255.255.0           DHCP         Setter           IP 66 Address:         Down           VILAN 24 0 Information:         VILAN 240         UP           VILAN 0P Mode         Access Point Mode         WLAN 50         UP         130           SSID         2y/ELCCDD00         VILAN 50         UP         130           Channel         6         Security         WFA3-PSK         VILAN 50         UP         130           SSID         2y/ELCCDD00         Channel:         140         Security         VILAN 50         UP         130           SSID         2y/ELCCDD00         Channel:         50         Security         VIP         130           SSID         2y/ELCCDD00         Channel:         140         Security         Secur			LANI	Down	
- IP Address:       182.186.1.1         - IP Submet Mask       255.255.0         - DHCP       Before         - IP-66 Address:       Down         - VMLAN 240 information:		BUAABB.CC.DD 82	LAN2	Down	
· IP Submet Mask       256 265 265 0         · DHCP       Senorr         · IPh6 Addresa       Senorr         · WLAN 2 4G Information:       · VULAN 2 4G Information:         · WLAN 0P Mode       Access Point Mode         · MAC Addresa:       00/AA EB CC DD 00         · SSID       2//ELCCDD00         · Channet       6         · Security       WPA2-PSK         WLAN 5G Information:       2//ELCCDD00         · Channet:       148         · SSID       2//ELCCDD00         · Channet:       148         · Security:       WPA2-PSK         Frewait:       Enable	- IP Address	192,158.1.1	LAN3	Down	
DHCP         Bener           1Ph6 Address         WLN 2 40 Information:           WLN 2 40 Information:         WLN 2 40 Information:           WLN 0P Mode         Access Point Mode           MAC Address:         0WAR BR 0C 0D 00           SBD         2/VELCC0D00           Channel         6           Security         WLAN 2 6           WLAN 2 6         UP         1.30			LAN4	Down	
WLAN 2 40 information: WLAN 0P Mode Access Point Mode MAC Address: 0WAA BB CC DD ou SSID 2/VELCCDD00 Channel 6 Security WFA3-PSK WLAN 50 Information: - MAC Address 00 AA BB CC DD ol - SSID 2/VELCCD000 - Channel: 148 - Security WFA3-PSK Freewall: Enable	- DHCP:		WLAN 2.40	UP	450M
•WLAN OP Mode     Access Point Mode       •MAC Address:     OWAABB CC OD OU       •SBD     2//ELCCODOO       •Channel     6       •Security     WFA3-PSK       wLAN 5G Information:     -       •MAC Address:     OUAABB CC DD OI       •SBD:     2//ELCCDDOO       •Channel:     148       •Security:     WFA3-PSK       Frewait:     Enable	- IPv6 Address		WLAN 50	UP	1.30
- MAC Address:     00/AAEB CCOD 00       - SBD     2//ELCCDD00       - Channel     6       - Security     WFA2-PSK       WLAN 5G Information:     -       - MAC Address     00/AAEB CC DD01       - SBD:     2//ELCCD000       - Channel:     148       - Security:     WFA2-PSK       Freewait:     Enable	WLAN 2.4G Information:				
- SRD 2//ELCCDD00 - Channel 6 - Security WFA3-P8K WLAN 5G Information: - MAC Address 00.AA 8B (CCDDr01 - SRD 2//ELCCDD00 - Channel: 148 - Security WFA3-PSK Firewalt: Enable	- WLAN OP Mode:	Access Foint Mode	10		
Channel 6     Security WFA2-PSK WLAN 5G Information:     MAC Address 00.AA 66 CC 0Dr01     SGD: 2/AELCCD000     Channel: 148     Security: WFA2-PSK Firewalt: Ensble  Summary	- MAC Address:	00:AA:89:00:00:00			
- Security WFA3-P8K WLAN 5G Information: - MAC Address 00 AA 6B (CC DDr01 - SGD: 2//ELCCD000 - Channel: 148 - Security: WFA3-PSK Firewalt: Enable Summary	- SSID	24/ELCCDD00			
WLAN 5G Information: - MAC Address: 00 AA 8B CC DD-01 - SSID: 2/VELCCD000 - Channel: 148 - Security: WFA2-PSK Firewalt: Ensble Summary	- Channel	6			
- MAC Address 00 AA BB CC-DD-01 - SGID: 2//ELCCD000 - Channel: 149 - Security: WFA2-PSK Firewalt: Enable Summary	- Security	WPA2-PSK			
- SSID: 2//ELCCD000 - Channel: 140 - Security: WFA2-PSK Firewalt: Enable Summary	WLAN 5G Information:				
- Channel: 149 - Security: WFA2-PSK Firewall: Enable Summary	- MAC Address	ID-DD-DD-BB-AA BD			
- Security WFA3-PSK Firawali: Enable Summary	- SSID:	2/XELCCD000			
Firewali: Enable Summary	- Channel	140			
Sammary	- Security	WFA2-PSK			
	Firewalt	Enable			
Packet Stabstos(Details)	Summary				
	Packet Statistics(Detwin_)				

The following table describes the icons shown in the  $\ensuremath{\textit{Status}}$  screen.

Table 18	Status	Screen	Icon Key
----------	--------	--------	----------

ICON	DESCRIPTION
Logout	Click this at any time to exit the Web Configurator.
ZAbout	Click this icon to view copyright and a link for related product information.
Easy Mode	Click this icon to go to Easy Mode. See Chapter 5 on page 31.
Refresh Interval: None	Select a number of seconds or <b>None</b> from the drop-down list box to refresh all screen statistics automatically at the end of every time interval or to not refresh the screen statistics.
Refresh Now	Click this button to refresh the status screen statistics.

ICON	DESCRIPTION
	Click this icon to see the <b>Status</b> page. The information in this screen depends on the device mode you select.
	Click this icon to see the <b>Monitor</b> navigation menu.
<b>60</b>	Click this icon to see the <b>Configuration</b> navigation menu.
<b>R</b> .	Click this icon to see the Maintenance navigation menu.

 Table 18
 Status Screen Icon Key (continued)

The following table describes the labels shown in the **Status** screen.

 Table 19
 Status Screen: Router Mode

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Device Information	
Host Name	This is the <b>System Name</b> you enter in the <b>Maintenance</b> > <b>General</b> screen. It is for identification purposes.
Model Number	This is the model name of your device.
Firmware Version	This is the firmware version and the date created.
Sys OP Mode	This is the device mode (Section 4.1.2 on page 30) to which the NBG6616 is set - <b>Router</b> <b>Mode</b> .
WAN Information	
MAC Address	This shows the WAN Ethernet adapter MAC Address of your device.
IP Address	This shows the WAN port's IP address.
IP Subnet Mask	This shows the WAN port's subnet mask.
Default Gateway	This shows the WAN port's gateway IP address.
IPv6 Address	This shows the IPv6 address of the NBG6616 on the WAN.
LAN Information	
MAC Address	This shows the LAN Ethernet adapter MAC Address of your device.
IP Address	This shows the LAN port's IP address.
IP Subnet Mask	This shows the LAN port's subnet mask.
DHCP	This shows the LAN port's DHCP role - Server or Disable.
IPv6 Address	This shows the IPv6 address of the NBG6616 on the LAN.
WLAN 2.4G Information	
WLAN OP Mode	This is the device mode (Section 4.1.2 on page 30) to which the NBG6616's wireless LAN is set - Access Point Mode.
MAC Address	This shows the 2.4GHz wireless adapter MAC Address of your device.
SSID	This shows a descriptive name used to identify the NBG6616 in the 2.4GHz wireless LAN.
Channel	This shows the channel number which you select manually.
Security	This shows the level of wireless security the NBG6616 is using.
WLAN 5G Information	
MAC Address	This shows the 5GHz wireless adapter MAC Address of your device.
SSID	This shows a descriptive name used to identify the NBG6616 in the 5GHz wireless LAN.
Channel	This shows the channel number which you select manually.
Security	This shows the level of wireless security the NBG6616 is using.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Firewall	This shows whether the firewall is enabled or not.	
Summary		
Packet Statistics	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor &gt; Packet Statistics</b> screen (Section 9.5 on page 71) Use this screen to view port status and packet specific statistics.	
WLAN 2.4G Station Status	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor &gt; WLAN 2.4G Station Status</b> screen (Section 9.6 on page 72). Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 2.4GHz wireless LAN.	
WLAN 5G Station Status	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor</b> > <b>WLAN 5G Station Status</b> screen (Section 9.6 on page 72). Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 5GHz wireless LAN.	
System Status		
Item	This column shows the type of data the NBG6616 is recording.	
Data	This column shows the actual data recorded by the NBG6616.	
System Up Time	This is the total time the NBG6616 has been on.	
Current Date/Time	This field displays your NBG6616's present date and time.	
System Resource		
- CPU Usage	This displays what percentage of the NBG6616's processing ability is currently used. When this percentage is close to 100%, the NBG6616 is running at full load, and the throughput is not going to improve anymore. If you want some applications to have more throughput, you should turn off other applications (for example, using bandwidth management.)	
- Memory Usage	This shows what percentage of the heap memory the NBG6616 is using.	
Interface Status		
Interface	This displays the NBG6616 port types. The port types are: WAN, LAN and WLAN.	
Status	For the LAN and WAN ports, this field displays <b>Down</b> (line is down) or <b>Up</b> (line is up or connected).	
	For the 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN, it displays <b>Up</b> when the 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN is enabled or <b>Down</b> when the 2.4G/5G WLAN is disabled.	
Rate	For the LAN ports, this displays the port speed and duplex setting or <b>N/A</b> when the line is disconnected.	
	For the WAN port, it displays the port speed and duplex setting if you're using Ethernet encapsulation. This field displays $N/A$ when the line is disconnected.	
	For the 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN, it displays the maximum transmission rate when the 2.4GHz/ 5GHz WLAN is enabled and <b>N/A</b> when the WLAN is disabled.	

 Table 19
 Status Screen: Router Mode (continued)

#### 6.2.1 Navigation Panel

Use the sub-menus on the navigation panel to configure NBG6616 features.





The following table describes the sub-menus.

LINK	ТАВ	FUNCTION	
Status		This screen shows the NBG6616's general device, system and interface status information. Use this screen to access the wizard, and summary statistics tables.	
Monitor			
Log		Use this screen to view the list of activities recorded by your NBG6616.	
DHCP Table		Use this screen to view current DHCP client information.	
Packet Statistics		Use this screen to view port status and packet specific statistics.	
WLAN 2.4G Station Status		Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 2.4GHz wireless LAN.	
WLAN 5G Station Status		Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 5GHz wireless LAN.	
Configuration	•		
Network			
WAN Internet Connection		This screen allows you to configure ISP parameters, WAN IP address assignment, DNS servers and the WAN MAC address.	
	Advanced	Use this screen to configure other advanced properties.	

#### Table 20 Navigation Panel: Router Mode

LINK	ТАВ	FUNCTION	
Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G	General	Use this screen to enable the wireless LAN and configure wireless LAN and wireless security settings.	
	More AP	Use this screen to configure multiple BSSs on the NBG6616.	
	MAC Filter	Use the MAC filter screen to configure the NBG6616 to block access to devices or block the devices from accessing the NBG6616.	
	Advanced	This screen allows you to configure advanced wireless settings.	
	QoS	Use this screen to configure Wi-Fi Multimedia Quality of Service (WMM QoS). WMM QoS allows you to prioritize wireless traffic according to the delivery requirements of individual services.	
	WPS	Use this screen to configure WPS.	
	WPS Station	Use this screen to add a wireless station using WPS.	
	Scheduling	Use this screen to schedule the times the Wireless LAN is enabled.	
LAN	IP	Use this screen to configure LAN IP address and subnet mask.	
	IP Alias	Use this screen to have the NBG6616 apply IP alias to create LAN subnets.	
	IPv6 LAN	Use this screen to configure the IPv6 address for the NBG6616 on the LAN.	
DHCP Server	General	Use this screen to enable the NBG6616's DHCP server.	
	Advanced	Use this screen to assign IP addresses to specific individual computers based on their MAC addresses and to have DNS servers assigned by the DHCP server.	
	Client List	Use this screen to view information related to your DHCP status.	
NAT	General	Use this screen to enable NAT.	
	Port Forwarding	Use this screen to configure servers behind the NBG6616 and forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network.	
	Port Trigger	Use this screen to change your NBG6616's port triggering settings.	
Dynamic DNS	Dynamic DNS	Use this screen to set up dynamic DNS.	
Static Route	Static Route	Use this screen to configure IP static routes.	
Security			
Firewall	General	Use this screen to activate/deactivate the firewall.	
	Services	This screen shows a summary of the firewall rules, and allows you to edit/ add a firewall rule.	
Content Filter	Content Filter	Use this screen to restrict web features and designate a trusted computer.	
Parental Control		Use this screen to block certain web features and sites containing certain keywords in the URL.	
IPv6 firewall	Services	Use this screen to configure IPv6 firewall rules.	
Management			
Bandwidth	General	Use this screen to enable bandwidth management.	
Management	Advanced	Use this screen to set the upstream bandwidth and edit a bandwidth management rule.	
Remote Management	WWW	Use this screen to configure through which interface(s) and from which IP address(es) users can use HTTP to manage the NBG6616.	
	Telnet	Use this screen to configure through which interface(s) and from which IP address(es) users can use Telnet to manage the NBG6616.	
	Wake On LAN	Use this screen to enable Wake on LAN to remotely turn on a device on the local network.	

 Table 20
 Navigation Panel: Router Mode (continued)

LINK	ТАВ	FUNCTION
UPnP	UPnP	Use this screen to enable UPnP on the NBG6616.
USB Media Sharing	DLNA	Use this screen to have the NBG6616 function as a DLNA-compliant media server, that lets DLNA-compliant media clients play video, audio, and photo content files stored on the connected USB storage device.
	SAMBA	Use this screen to enable file sharing through the NBG6616.
	FTP	Use this screen to have the NBG6616 act as a FTP server.
Maintenance	·	
General	General	Use this screen to view and change administrative settings such as system and domain names.
Password	Password Setup	Use this screen to change the password of your NBG6616.
Time	Time Setting	Use this screen to change your NBG6616's time and date.
Firmware Upgrade	Firmware Upgrade	Use this screen to upload firmware to your NBG6616.
Backup/ Restore	Backup/ Restore	Use this screen to backup and restore the configuration or reset the factory defaults to your NBG6616.
Restart	System Restart	This screen allows you to reboot the NBG6616 without turning the power off.
Language	Language	This screen allows you to select the language you prefer.
Sys OP Mode	Sys OP Mode	This screen allows you to select whether your device acts as a router, or an access point.

 Table 20
 Navigation Panel: Router Mode (continued)

# **Access Point Mode**

## 7.1 Overview

Use your NBG6616 as an access point (AP) if you already have a router or gateway on your network. In this mode your NBG6616 bridges a wired network (LAN) and wireless LAN (WLAN) in the same subnet. See the figure below for an example.



Figure 32 Wireless Internet Access in Access Point Mode

Many screens that are available in **Router Mode** are not available in **Access Point Mode**, such as bandwidth management and firewall.

## 7.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **Status** screen to view read-only information about your NBG6616 (Section 7.4 on page 51).
- Use the LAN screen to set the IP address for your NBG6616 acting as an access point (Section 7.5 on page 53).

## 7.3 What You Need to Know

See Chapter 8 on page 56 for a tutorial on setting up a network with the NBG6616 as an access point.

#### 7.3.1 Setting your NBG6616 to AP Mode

- 1 Log into the Web Configurator if you haven't already. See the Quick start Guide for instructions on how to do this.
- 2 To use your NBG6616 as an access point, go to Maintenance > Sys OP Mode and select Access Point Mode.

Figure 33 Changing to Access Point mode

Sys OP Mode
Configuration Mode © Router Mode © Access Point Mode
Note: Router: In this mode, the device is supported to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. PCs in LAN ports share the same IP to ISP through WAN Port. Access Point: In this mode, all Ethernet ports are bridged together. The device allows the wireless-equipped computer can communicate with a wired network.
Apply Cancel

Note: You have to log in to the Web Configurator again when you change modes. As soon as you do, your NBG6616 is already in Access Point mode.

3 When you select Access Point Mode, the following pop-up message window appears.



-DK

Click **OK**. Then click **Apply**. The Web Configurator refreshes once the change to Access Point mode is successful.

#### 7.3.2 Accessing the Web Configurator in Access Point Mode

Log in to the Web Configurator in Access Point mode, do the following:

- 1 Connect your computer to the LAN port of the NBG6616.
- 2 The default IP address of the NBG6616 is "192.168.1.2". In this case, your computer must have an IP address in the range between "192.168.1.3" and "192.168.1.254".
- 3 Click Start > Run on your computer in Windows. Type "cmd" in the dialog box. Enter "ipconfig" to show your computer's IP address. If your computer's IP address is not in the correct range then see Appendix B on page 200 for information on changing your computer's IP address.
- 4 After you've set your computer's IP address, open a web browser such as Internet Explorer and type "192.168.1.2" as the web address in your web browser.



Note: After clicking Login, the Easy Mode appears. Refer to Section on page 31 for the Easy Mode screens. Change to Expert Mode to see the screens described in the sections following this.

#### 7.3.3 Configuring your WLAN and Maintenance Settings

The configuration of wireless and maintenance settings in Access Point Mode is the same as for Router Mode.

- See Chapter 11 on page 84 for information on the configuring your wireless network.
- See Chapter 25 on page 174 for information on configuring your Maintenance settings.

### 7.4 AP Mode Status Screen

Click eigen the status screen.

Figure 35	Status Screen:	Access	Point	Mode
-----------	----------------	--------	-------	------

Status		Cg, Roberth Internat. None		Refresh Now
Device Information		System Status		
Rem	Data	llem	Data	
Host Name:	Neosein	System Up Time	Oday Ohr	7min 3sec
Model Number:	NBOGB16	Current Date/Time:	2014-03	24/04/03:49
Firmware Version	14 DO(AARO 0)61	System Resource:		
Sys OP Mode:	AF Mode	- CPU Usage:	100	1
LAN Information:		- Memory Usage	1.000	4
- MAC Address:	BRAABB CC DD 92	1 A		
- IP Address	19216812			
- IP Subnet Mask.	255 255 255 0	Interface Status		
- DHCP:	None	Interface	Status	Rate
- IPv6 Address:		LANI	Down	
WLAN 2.40 Information		LAN2	Down	
- WLAN OP Mode	Access Point Mode	LAN3	Down	
- MAC Address	90 AA 88 CC 00 00	LANA	Down	
- SSID	ZMELCCODOD	LANS	Down	
- Channel	11	WLAN 2.4G	UP	450M
- Security:	WPA2-PSK	WLAN 50	UP	1.30
VILAN 5G Information:				
MAC Address	00.AA 88:00.00.01			
- \$8ID.	ZWELCCOD08			
- Channel	149			
- Security:	WPA2-PSK			
Summary Packet Statistics <u>(Detain)</u>				
WLAN 2.40 Station Status(Details WLAN 50 Station Status(Details_1	1			

The following table describes the labels shown in the **Status** screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Device Information	
Host Name	This is the <b>System Name</b> you enter in the <b>Maintenance</b> > <b>General</b> screen. It is for identification purposes.
Model Number	This is the model name of your device.
Firmware Version	This is the firmware version and the date created.
Sys OP Mode	This is the device mode (Section 4.1.2 on page 30) to which the NBG6616 is set - AP Mode
LAN Information	·
MAC Address	This shows the LAN Ethernet adapter MAC Address of your device.
IP Address	This shows the LAN port's IP address.
IP Subnet Mask	This shows the LAN port's subnet mask.
DHCP	This shows the LAN port's DHCP role - Client or None.
IPv6 Address	This shows the IPv6 address of the NBG6616 on the LAN.
WLAN 2.4G Information	
WLAN OP Mode	This is the device mode (Section 4.1.2 on page 30) to which the NBG6616's wireless LAN is set - Access Point Mode.
MAC Address	This shows the 2.4GHz wireless adapter MAC Address of your device.
SSID	This shows a descriptive name used to identify the NBG6616 in the 2.4GHz wireless LAN.
Channel	This shows the channel number which you select manually.
Security	This shows the level of wireless security the NBG6616 is using.
WLAN 5G Information	
MAC Address	This shows the 5GHz wireless adapter MAC Address of your device.
SSID	This shows a descriptive name used to identify the NBG6616 in the 5GHz wireless LAN.
Channel	This shows the channel number which you select manually.
Security	This shows the level of wireless security the NBG6616 is using.
Summary	
Packet Statistics	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor &gt; Packet Statistics</b> screen (Section 9.5 on page 71) Use this screen to view port status and packet specific statistics.
WLAN 2.4G Station Status	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor</b> > <b>WLAN 2.4G Station Status</b> screen (Section 9.6 or page 72). Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 2.4GHz wireless LAN.
WLAN 5G Station Status	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor</b> > <b>WLAN 5G Station Status</b> screen (Section 9.6 on page 72). Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 5GHz wireless LAN.
System Status	
Item	This column shows the type of data the NBG6616 is recording.
Data	This column shows the actual data recorded by the NBG6616.
System Up Time	This is the total time the NBG6616 has been on.
Current Date/Time	This field displays your NBG6616's present date and time.
System Resource	
- CPU Usage	This displays what percentage of the NBG6616's processing ability is currently used. When this percentage is close to 100%, the NBG6616 is running at full load, and the throughput i not going to improve anymore. If you want some applications to have more throughput, you should turn off other applications (for example, using bandwidth management.)

 Table 21
 Status Screen: Access Point Mode

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
- Memory Usage	This shows what percentage of the heap memory the NBG6616 is using.	
Interface Status	·	
Interface	This displays the NBG6616 port types. The port types are: LAN and WLAN.	
Status	For the LAN ports, this field displays <b>Down</b> (line is down) or <b>Up</b> (line is up or connected).	
	For the 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN, it displays <b>Up</b> when the 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN is enabled or <b>Down</b> when the 2.4G/5G WLAN is disabled.	
Rate	For the LAN ports, this displays the port speed and duplex setting or <b>N/A</b> when the line is disconnected.	
	For the 2.4GHz/5GHz WLAN, it displays the maximum transmission rate when the 2.4GHz/ 5GHz WLAN is enabled and <b>N/A</b> when the WLAN is disabled.	

 Table 21
 Status Screen: Access Point Mode (continued)

#### 7.4.1 Navigation Panel

Use the menu in the navigation panel to configure NBG6616 features in Access Point Mode.



Refer to Table 20 on page 46 for descriptions of the labels shown in the navigation panel.

## 7.5 LAN Screen

Use this section to configure your LAN settings while in Access Point Mode.

Click **Network > LAN** to see the screen below.

Note: If you change the IP address of the NBG6616 in the screen below, you will need to log into the NBG6616 again using the new IP address.

IP IP Alias IPv6 LAN	
IP Address Obtain an IP Address Automatically Static IP Address IP Address : Subnet Mask : Gateway IP address :	192.168.1.2 255.255.255.0
DNS Server First DNS Server : Second DNS Server : Third DNS Server :	Obtained From ISP ▼       Obtained From ISP ▼       Obtained From ISP ▼
	Apply Cancel

Figure 37 Network > LAN > IP

The table below describes the labels in the screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Obtain an IP Address Automatically	When you enable this, the NBG6616 gets its IP address from the network's DHCP server (for example, your ISP). Users connected to the NBG6616 can now access the network (i.e., the Internet if the IP address is given by the ISP).
	The Web Configurator may no longer be accessible unless you know the IP address assigned by the DHCP server to the NBG6616. You need to reset the NBG6616 to be able to access the Web Configurator again (see Section 25.7 on page 179 for details on how to reset the NBG6616).
	Also when you select this, you cannot enter an IP address for your NBG6616 in the field below.
Static IP Address	Click this if you want to specify the IP address of your NBG6616. Or if your ISP or network administrator gave you a static IP address to access the network or the Internet.
IP Address	Type the IP address in dotted decimal notation. The default setting is 192.168.1.2. If you change the IP address you will have to log in again with the new IP address.
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. Your NBG6616 will automatically calculate the subnet mask based on the IP address that you assign. Unless you are implementing subnetting, use the subnet mask computed by the NBG6616.
Gateway IP Address	Enter a <b>Gateway IP Address</b> (if your ISP or network administrator gave you one) in this field.
DNS Assignment	

Table 22 Network > LAN > IP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
First DNS Server	Select <b>Obtained From ISP</b> if your ISP dynamically assigns DNS server information (and the NBG6616's WAN IP address). The field to the right displays the (read-
Second DNS Server	only) DNS server IP address that the ISP assigns.
Third DNS Server	Select <b>User-Defined</b> if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right. If you chose <b>User-Defined</b> , but leave the IP address set to 0.0.0.0, <b>User-Defined</b> changes to <b>None</b> after you click <b>Apply</b> . If you set a second choice to <b>User-Defined</b> , and enter the same IP address, the second <b>User-Defined</b> changes to <b>None</b> after you click <b>Apply</b> .
	Select <b>None</b> if you do not want to configure DNS servers. If you do not configure a DNS server, you must know the IP address of a computer in order to access it.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

**Table 22**Network > LAN > IP (continued)

## **Tutorials**

## 8.1 Overview

This chapter provides tutorials for setting up your NBG6616.

- Set Up a Wireless Network Using WPS
- Connect to NBG6616 Wireless Network without WPS
- Using Multiple SSIDs on the NBG6616

## 8.2 Set Up a Wireless Network Using WPS

This section gives you an example of how to set up wireless network using WPS. This example uses the NBG6616 as the AP and NWD210N as the wireless client which connects to a notebook.

Note: The wireless client must be a WPS-aware device (for example, a WPS USB adapter or PCI card).

There are two WPS methods for creating a secure connection via the web configurator or utility. This tutorial shows you how to do both.

- **Push Button Configuration (PBC)** create a secure wireless network simply by pressing a button. See Section 8.2.1 on page 56. This is the easier method.
- **PIN Configuration** create a secure wireless network simply by entering a wireless client's PIN (Personal Identification Number) in the NBG6616's interface. See Section 8.2.2 on page 57. This is the more secure method, since one device can authenticate the other.

#### 8.2.1 Push Button Configuration (PBC)

- 1 Make sure that your NBG6616 is turned on. Make sure the **WIFI** button (at the back panel of the NBG6616) is pushed in, and that the device is placed within range of your notebook.
- 2 Make sure that you have installed the wireless client (this example uses the NWD210N) driver and utility in your notebook.
- 3 In the wireless client utility, find the WPS settings. Enable WPS and press the WPS button (**Start** or **WPS** button)
- 4 Log into NBG6616's Web Configurator and press the **Push Button** in the **Configuration** > **Network** > **Wireless LAN 2.4G** > **WPS Station** screen.



- Note: Your NBG6616 has a WPS button located on its panel, as well as a WPS button in its configuration utility. Both buttons have exactly the same function; you can use one or the other.
- Note: It doesn't matter which button is pressed first. You must press the second button within two minutes of pressing the first one.

The NBG6616 sends the proper configuration settings to the wireless client. This may take up to two minutes. Then the wireless client is able to communicate with the NBG6616 securely.

The following figure shows you an example to set up wireless network and security by pressing a button on both NBG6616 and wireless client (the NWD210N in this example).

Figure 38 Example WPS Process: PBC Method



#### 8.2.2 PIN Configuration

When you use the PIN configuration method, you need to use both NBG6616's configuration interface and the client's utilities.

- 1 Launch your wireless client's configuration utility. Go to the WPS settings and select the PIN method to get a PIN number.
- 2 Enter the PIN number to the PIN field in the Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G > WPS Station screen on the NBG6616.

3 Click **Start** buttons (or button next to the PIN field) on both the wireless client utility screen and the NBG6616's **WPS Station** screen within two minutes.

The NBG6616 authenticates the wireless client and sends the proper configuration settings to the wireless client. This may take up to two minutes. Then the wireless client is able to communicate with the NBG6616 securely.

The following figure shows you the example to set up wireless network and security on NBG6616 and wireless client (ex. NWD210N in this example) by using PIN method.

Figure 39 Example WPS Process: PIN Method



## 8.3 Connect to NBG6616 Wireless Network without WPS

This example shows you how to configure wireless security settings with the following parameters on your NBG6616 and connect your computer to the NBG6616 wireless network.

SSID	SSID_Example3
Channel	6
Security	WPA2-PSK
	(Pre-Shared Key: ThisismyWPA-PSKpre-sharedkey)

Follow the steps below to configure the wireless settings on your NBG6616.

The instructions require that your hardware is connected (see the Quick Start Guide) and you are logged into the Web Configurator through your LAN connection (see Section 2.2 on page 17).

- 1 Make sure the **WIFI** switch (at the back panel of the NBG6616) is set to **ON**.
- 2 Open the **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G > General** screen in the AP's Web Configurator.
- **3** Confirm that the wireless LAN is enabled on the NBG6616.
- 4 Enter SSID\_Example3 as the SSID and select Channel-06 as the channel. Set security mode to WPA2-PSK and enter ThisismyWPA-PSKpre-sharedkey in the Pre-Shared Key field. Click Apply.

General More AP MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling
Wireless Setup					
Wireless LAN :	۲	Enable	e 🔿 Dis	able	
Name (SSID) :	SSI	D_Exam	nple3		
Hide SSID					
Channel Selection :	Cha	annel-6	2437MH	z 🔽 🗆 Auto (	Channel Selection
Operating Channel :	Cha	nnel-			
Channel Width :	Auto	0 20/40	MHz 🔽		
802.11 Mode :	802	.11bgn	*		
Security Security Mode :	WP	A2-PSK			
WPA-PSK Compatible					
Pre-Shared Key	This	sismyW	PA-PSK	ore-sharedł	
Group Key Update Timer	360	0 s	econds		
Note: No Security and WPA2-P	SK can be co	onfigure	ed when	WPS enabled.	
		Appl	ly	Cancel	

5 Open the **Status** screen. Verify your wireless and wireless security settings under **Device Information** and check if the WLAN connection is up under **Interface Status**.

1000				In the time of
Status		Refresh Interval. None		Refresh Now
Device Information		System Status		
Rem	Data	Rém	Data	
Host Name	NBOSSIO	System Up Time		utiRmun 45sec
Model Number:	1000010	Current Date/Time		3-24/03:15:41
Firmware Version:	V1.00(AARO II)	System Resource		a a line of a li
Sys OP Mode:	ROUTER Mode	- CPU Usage	10	8
WAN Information		- Memory Usage	-	4
MAC Address:	00 AA 89 CC 00:03	minut surfic		
· IP Address:			_	
· IP Subnet Mask:		Interface Status		
- Default Gateway		Interface	Status	Rate
- IPv6 Address:		WAN	Down	
LAN Information		LANI	Down	
- MAC Address:	00 AA BB CC DD 02	LAN2	Down	
- IP Address:	192,166.1.1	LAN3	Down	
· IP Subnet Mask:	255 255 255:0	LAN4	Down	
- DHCP:	Berver	WLAN 2.4G	UP	450M
· IPv6 Address		WLAN 5G	UP	1.3G
WLAN 2.4G information				
-WLAN OP Mode:	Access Point Mode	and the second se		
- MAC Address	00 AA BB CC DD 00			
- 550	SSID_Example 2			
- Channel.	8			
- Security:	WPA-PSK1WPA2-PSK			
WLAN 5G Information:				
- MAC Address:	00 AA EB CC DD 01			
- \$\$ID:	29/ELCODD80			
- Channel:	149			
- Security:	WPA2-PSK			
Firewall.	Enable			
Summary				
Packet Statistics(Ostalls.)				

#### 8.3.1 Configure Your Notebook

- Note: In this example, we use the ZyXEL NWD6505 wireless adapter as the wireless client and use the Windows built-in utility (Windows Zero Configuration (WZC)) to connect to the wireless netwok.
- 1 The NBG6616 supports IEEE 802.11a, IEEE 802.11b, IEEE 802.11g, IEEE 802.11n and IEEE 802.11ac wireless clients. Make sure that your notebook or computer's wireless adapter supports one of these standards.
- 2 Wireless adapters come with software sometimes called a "utility" that you install on your computer. See your wireless adapter's User's Guide for information on how to do that.

3 After you've installed the driver and attached the NWD6505 to your computer's USB port, rightclick the Wireless Network Connection icon in your computer's system tray, select and click View Available Wireless Networks.



- 4 The **Wireless Network Connection** screen displays. Click **Refresh network list** to view the available wireless APs within range.
- 5 Select **SSID\_Example3** and click **Connect**.

<sup>((†))</sup> Wireless Network Connection	13	×
Network Tasks	Choose a wireless network	
Refresh network list	Click an item in the list below to connect to a wireless network in range or to ge information.	et more
Set up a wireless network. For a home or small office	((o)) SYD-FT-SG	•
Related Tasks	Security-enabled wireless network (WPA2) SSID_Example3	
Learn about wireless networking	To connect to this network, click Connect. You might need to enter additional information.	r.
Change advanced settings	((Q)) ssid2	_
	Unsecured wireless network	attl
	(( P)) P880	attl
	((g)) ZYXEL_BOD8	-0
		Connect

6 Type the security key in the following screen. Click **Connect**.

Wireless Network Connect	ion 🔀
A network key helps prevent	" requires a network key (also called a WEP key or WPA key), unknown intruders from connecting to this network.
Type the key, and then click	Connect.
Network key:	•••••
Confirm network key:	••••••
	Connect Cancel

7 Check the status of your wireless connection in the screen below.



8 If the wireless client keeps trying to connect to or acquiring an IP address from the NBG6616, make sure you entered the correct security key.

If the connection has limited or no connectivity, make sure the DHCP server is enabled on the NBG6616.

If your connection is successful, open your Internet browser and enter http://www.zyxel.com or the URL of any other web site in the address bar. If you are able to access the web site, your wireless connection is successfully configured.

## 8.4 Using Multiple SSIDs on the NBG6616

You can configure more than one SSID on a NBG6616. See Section 11.4 on page 97.

This allows you to configure multiple independent wireless networks on the NBG6616 as if there were multiple APs (virtual APs). Each virtual AP has its own SSID, wireless security type and MAC filtering settings. That is, each SSID on the NBG6616 represents a different access point/wireless network to wireless clients in the network.

Clients can associate only with the SSIDs for which they have the correct security settings. Clients using different SSIDs can access the Internet and the wired network behind the NBG6616 (such as a printer).

For example, you may set up three wireless networks (**A**, **B** and **C**) in your office. **A** is for workers, **B** is for guests and **C** is specific to a VoIP device in the meeting room.



#### 8.4.1 Configuring Security Settings of Multiple SSIDs

The NBG6616 is in router mode by default.

This example shows you how to configure the SSIDs with the following parameters on your NBG6616 (in router mode).

SSID	SECURITY TYPE	KEY	MAC FILTERING
SSID_Worker	WPA2-PSK	DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork	Disable
	WPA Compatible		
SSID_VoIP	WPA-PSK	VoIPOnly12345678	Allow
			00:A0:C5:01:23:45
SSID_Guest	WPA-PSK	keyexample123	Disable

- 1 Connect your computer to the LAN port of the NBG6616 using an Ethernet cable.
- 2 The default IP address of the NBG6616 in router mode is "192.168.1.1". In this case, your computer must have an IP address in the range between "192.168.1.2" and "192.168.1.254".
- 3 Click Start > Run on your computer in Windows. Type "cmd" in the dialog box. Enter "ipconfig" to show your computer's IP address. If your computer's IP address is not in the correct range then see Appendix B on page 200 for information on changing your computer's IP address.
- 4 After you've set your computer's IP address, open a web browser such as Internet Explorer and type "http://192.168.1.1" as the web address in your web browser.
- 5 Enter "1234" (default) as the password and click **Login**.

- **6** Type a new password and retype it to confirm, then click **Apply**. Otherwise, click **Ignore**.
- 7 The Easy Mode appears. Click Expert Mode in the navigation panel.
- 8 Go to **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G > More AP**. Click the **Edit** icon of the first entry to configure wireless and security settings for **SSID\_Worker**.

	P Setup			
#	Status	SSID	Security	Edit
1	9	ZyXEL_SSID1	No Security	
2	9	ZyXEL_SSID2	No Security	2
3	9	ZyXEL_SSID3	No Security	2

9 Configure the screen as follows. In this example, you enable Intra-BSS Traffic for SSID\_Worker to allow wireless clients in the same wireless network to communicate with each other. Click Apply.

Wireless Setup	
Active :	$\checkmark$
Name (SSID):	SSID_Worker
Hide SSID	
✓ Intra-BSS Traffic	
WMM QoS	
Security	
Security Mode :	WPA2-PSK
WPA-PSK Compatible	
Pre-Shared Key	DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork
Group Key Update Timer	3600 seconds
No Security and WPA2-PSK can be con	figured when WPS enabled.
	Apply Cancel

10 Click the Edit icon of the second entry to configure wireless and security settings for SSID\_VoIP.

More AP Setup           #         Status         SSID         Security           1									
1 9 SSID_Worker WPA2-PSK								AP Setup	More
	Edit	Security		D	S SI		s	Statu	#
2 🖓 ZyXEL_SSID2 No Security	2	WPA2-PSK	١	Vorker	SSID_V			9	1
		No Security	1	SSID2	ZyXEL_	:		9	2
3 🖓 ZyXEL_SSID3 No Security	2	No Security	1	SSID3	ZyXEL_			9	3

11 Configure the screen as follows. You do not enable Intra-BSS Traffic for SSID\_VoIP. Click Apply.

Wireless Setup	
Active :	V
Name (SSID) :	SSID_VoIP
Hide SSID	
Intra-BSS Traffic	
WMM QoS	
Security	
Security Mode :	WPA-PSK
Pre-Shared Key	VolPOnly12345678
Group Key Update Timer	3600 seconds
No Security and WPA2-PSK can be co	nfigured when WPS enabled.
	Apply Cancel

12 Click the Edit icon of the third entry to configure wireless and security settings for SSID\_Guest.

	AP Setup							
#	Statu	S		SSI	D		Security	Edit
1	<del>0</del>		:	SSID_W	/orker		WPA2-PSK	2
2	9			SSID_	VoIP		WPA-PSK	2
3	9		ž	ZyXEL_S	SSID3		No Security	

13 Configure the screen as follows. In this example, you enable Intra-BSS Traffic for SSID\_Guest to allow wireless clients in the same wireless network to communicate with each other. Select Enable Guest WLAN to allow clients to access the Internet only. Click Apply.

Wireless Setup	
Active :	$\checkmark$
Name (SSID) :	SSID_Guest
Hide SSID	
✓ Intra-BSS Traffic	
WMM QoS	
Enable Guest WLAN	
IP Address :	192.168.2.1
IP Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0
Enable Bandwidth Management for	Guest WLAN
Maximum Bandwidth	256 (kbps)
Security	
Security Mode :	WPA-PSK
Pre-Shared Key	keyexample123
Group Key Update Timer	3600 seconds
No Security and WPA2-PSK can be co	nfigured when WPS enabled.
	Apply Cancel

14 Click the MAC Filter tab to configure MAC filtering for the SSID\_VoIP wireless network. Select SSID\_VoIP from the SSID Select drop-down list, enable MAC address filtering and set the Filter Action to Allow. Enter the VoIP device's MAC address in the Mac Address field and click Apply to allow only the VoIP device to associate with the NBG6616 using this SSID.

Select : Address Action :	Filter :	SSID_VoIP 💌 Enable O Dis Allow O Delayer			
AC Filter Summary Set MAC Address Set MAC Address					
Set 1	00:A0:C5:01:23:45	laress	17	00:00:00:00:00:00	laress
2	00:00:00:00:00:00		17	00:00:00:00:00:00	
3	80:00:00:00:00:00:00		19 22	00:00:00:00:00:00	
7	00:00:00:00:00:00		23	00:00:00:00:00:00	
8	00:00:00:00:00:00		24	00:00:00:00:00:00	
9	00:00:00:00:00:00		25	00:00:00:00:00:00	
10	00:00:00:00:00:00		26	00:00:00:00:00:00	
11	00:00:00:00:00:00		27	00:00:00:00:00:00	
12	00:00:00:00:00:00		28	00:00:00:00:00:00	
13	00:00:00:00:00:00		29	00:00:00:00:00:00	
14	00:00:00:00:00:00		30	00:00:00:00:00:00	
15	00:00:00:00:00:00		31	00:00:00:00:00:00	
16	00:00:00:00:00:00		32	00:00:00:00:00:00	

# PART II Technical Reference



## 9.1 Overview

This chapter discusses read-only information related to the device state of the NBG6616.

To access the Monitor screens, go to Expert Mode after login, then click



You can also click the links in the **Summary** table of the **Status** screen to view the packets sent/ received as well as the status of clients connected to the NBG6616.

## 9.2 What You Can Do

- Use the Log screen to see the logs for the activity on the NBG6616 (Section 9.3 on page 69).
- Use the **DHCP Table** screen to view information related to your DHCP status (Section 9.4 on page 70).
- use the **Packet Statistics** screen to view port status, packet specific statistics, the "system up time" and so on (Section 9.5 on page 71).
- Use the WLAN 2.4G/5G Station Status screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616 (Section 9.6 on page 72).

## 9.3 The Log Screen

The Web Configurator allows you to look at all of the NBG6616's logs in one location.

#### 9.3.1 View Log

Use the **View Log** screen to see the logged messages for the NBG6616. The log wraps around and deletes the old entries after it fills. Select what logs you want to see from the **Display** drop list. The log choices depend on your settings in the **Log Setting** screen. Click **Refresh** to renew the log screen. Click **Clear Log** to delete all the logs.

69

Figure	40 View Log	
View Lo	og Log Setting	
Displa	ay : All Logs	▼ Refresh Clear Log
Sun	nmary	
<u>#</u>	<u>Time</u> ▽	Message
1	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Boot finished!
2	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start zybootend
3	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start wan_status_monitor
4	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start sysstat
5	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start syscti
6	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start igmpproxy
7	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Gateway6 client cannot start.
8		user.info root: You haven't edited your configuration file. Gateway6 is disabled.
9		user.info root: Start gw6c
10	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start dIna
11	Nov 18 07:46:29	user.info root: Start app-agent
12		user.info root: Start sysntpd
13	Nov 18 07:46:28	user.info root: Start gos
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

You can configure which logs to display in the **View Log** screen. Go to the **Log Setting** screen and select the logs you wish to display. Click **Apply** to save your settings. Click **Cancel** to start the screen afresh.



igure fr Log Settings			
View Log Log Setting			
Active Log and Alert Log System Errors On-line Firmware upgrade Access Control			
	Apply	Cancel	

## 9.4 DHCP Table

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a server. You can configure the NBG6616's LAN as a DHCP server or disable it. When configured as a server, the NBG6616 provides the TCP/IP configuration for the clients. If DHCP service is disabled, you must have another DHCP server on that network, or else the computer must be manually configured.

Click **Monitor > DHCP Table** or **Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Client List**. Readonly information here relates to your DHCP status. The DHCP table shows current DHCP client information (including **MAC Address**, and **IP Address**) of all network clients using the NBG6616's DHCP server.

Figure 42 Monitor > DHCP Table

D	HCP Ta	ble				
	DHCP	Table				
	#	Status	Host Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Reserve
	1	9	twpc	192.168.1.46	00:21:85:0c:44:4b	
			A	oply Cancel		

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the index number of the host computer.
Status	This field displays whether the connection to the host computer is up (a yellow bulb) or down (a gray bulb).
Host Name	This field displays the computer host name.
IP Address	This field displays the IP address relative to the # field listed above.
MAC Address	This field shows the MAC address of the computer with the name in the <b>Host Name</b> field. Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address which uniquely identifies a device. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02.
Reserve	Select this if you want to reserve the IP address for this specific MAC address.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

 Table 23
 Monitor > DHCP Table

## 9.5 Packet Statistics

Click **Monitor > Packet Statistics** or the **Packet Statistics (Details...)** hyperlink in the **Status** screen. Read-only information here includes port status, packet specific statistics and the "system up time". The **Poll Interval(s)** field is configurable and is used for refreshing the screen.

Packet Statistics							
Port	Status	TxPkts	RxPkts	Collisions	Tx B/s	Rx B/s	Up Time
WAN	Down	3565	0	0	138	0	2: 58: 56
LAN	Down	23991	0	0	696	0	2: 58: 56
WLAN 2.4G	300M	4672	4126	0	237	90	2: 58: 56
WLAN 5G	450M	45789	55346	0	5	6	2: 58: 56
stem Up Time : 2: 5	8: 56						
ll Interval(s) : None	•	Set Interval	Stop				

#### Figure 43 Monitor > Packet Statistics

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the NBG6616's interface type.
Status	For the LAN ports, this displays the port speed and duplex setting or <b>Down</b> when the line is disconnected.
	For the WAN port, it displays the port speed and duplex setting if you're using Ethernet encapsulation and Idle (line (ppp) idle), <b>Dial</b> (starting to trigger a call) and <b>Drop</b> (dropping a call) if you're using PPPoE encapsulation. This field displays <b>Down</b> when the line is disconnected.
	For the 2.4GHz or 5GHz WLAN, it displays the maximum transmission rate when the WLAN is enabled and <b>Down</b> when the WLAN is disabled.
TxPkts	This is the number of transmitted packets on this port.
RxPkts	This is the number of received packets on this port.
Collisions	This is the number of collisions on this port.
Tx B/s	This displays the transmission speed in bytes per second on this port.
Rx B/s	This displays the reception speed in bytes per second on this port.
Up Time	This is the total time the NBG6616 has been for each session.
System Up Time	This is the total time the NBG6616 has been on.
Poll Interval(s)	Enter the time interval in seconds for refreshing statistics in this field.
Set Interval	Click this button to apply the new poll interval you entered in the <b>Poll Interval(s)</b> field.
Stop	Click Stop to stop refreshing statistics.

 Table 24
 Monitor > Packet Statistics

## 9.6 WLAN Station Status

Click Monitor > WLAN 2.4G/5G Station Status or the WLAN 2.4G/5G Station Status (Details...) hyperlink in the Status screen. View the wireless stations that are currently associated to the NBG6616's 2.4GHz or 5GHz wireless network in the Association List. Association means that a wireless client (for example, your network or computer with a wireless network card) has connected successfully to the AP (or wireless router) using the same SSID, channel and security settings.


ssociation List			
Association (	ist		
	MAC Address	Association Time	
1	00.22 FB.65.9A.F4	03:39:07 1970/01/01	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
#	This is the index number of an associated wireless station.	
MAC Address	This field displays the MAC address of an associated wireless station.	
Association Time	This field displays the time a wireless station first associated with the NBG6616's WLAN.	

 Table 25
 Monitor > WLAN Station Status

# 10

## WAN

### 10.1 Overview

This chapter discusses the NBG6616's **WAN** screens. Use these screens to configure your NBG6616 for Internet access.

A WAN (Wide Area Network) connection is an outside connection to another network or the Internet. It connects your private networks such as a LAN (Local Area Network) and other networks, so that a computer in one location can communicate with computers in other locations.



### 10.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **Internet Connection** screen to enter your ISP information and set how the computer acquires its IP, DNS and WAN MAC addresses (Section 10.4 on page 76).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to enable multicasting, configure Windows networking and bridge (Section 10.5 on page 82).

### 10.3 What You Need To Know

The information in this section can help you configure the screens for your WAN connection, as well as enable/disable some advanced features of your NBG6616.

### **10.3.1 Configuring Your Internet Connection**

#### **Encapsulation Method**

Encapsulation is used to include data from an upper layer protocol into a lower layer protocol. To set up a WAN connection to the Internet, you need to use the same encapsulation method used by your ISP (Internet Service Provider). If your ISP offers a dial-up Internet connection using PPPoE (PPP over Ethernet) or PPTP (Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol), they should also provide a username and password (and service name) for user authentication.

#### WAN IP Address

The WAN IP address is an IP address for the NBG6616, which makes it accessible from an outside network. It is used by the NBG6616 to communicate with other devices in other networks. It can be static (fixed) or dynamically assigned by the ISP each time the NBG6616 tries to access the Internet.

If your ISP assigns you a static WAN IP address, they should also assign you the subnet mask and DNS server IP address(es) (and a gateway IP address if you use the Ethernet or ENET ENCAP encapsulation method).

#### **DNS Server Address Assignment**

Use Domain Name System (DNS) to map a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa, for instance, the IP address of www.zyxel.com is 204.217.0.2. The DNS server is extremely important because without it, you must know the IP address of a computer before you can access it.

The NBG6616 can get the DNS server addresses in the following ways.

- 1 The ISP tells you the DNS server addresses, usually in the form of an information sheet, when you sign up. If your ISP gives you DNS server addresses, manually enter them in the DNS server fields.
- 2 If your ISP dynamically assigns the DNS server IP addresses (along with the NBG6616's WAN IP address), set the DNS server fields to get the DNS server address from the ISP.

#### WAN MAC Address

The MAC address screen allows users to configure the WAN port's MAC address by either using the factory default or cloning the MAC address from a computer on your LAN. Choose **Factory Default** to select the factory assigned default MAC Address.

Otherwise, click **Clone the computer's MAC address - IP Address** and enter the IP address of the computer on the LAN whose MAC you are cloning. Once it is successfully configured, the address will be copied to configuration file. It is recommended that you clone the MAC address prior to hooking up the WAN Port.

#### Multicast

Traditionally, IP packets are transmitted in one of either two ways - Unicast (1 sender - 1 recipient) or Broadcast (1 sender - everybody on the network). Multicast delivers IP packets to a group of hosts on the network - not everybody and not just 1.

Figure 46 Multicast Example



In the multicast example above, systems A and D comprise one multicast group. In multicasting, the server only needs to send one data stream and this is delivered to systems A and D.

IGMP (Internet Group Multicast Protocol) is a network-layer protocol used to establish membership in a multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. The NBG6616 supports both IGMP version 1 (IGMP-v1) and IGMP version 2 (IGMP-v2).

At start up, the NBG6616 queries all directly connected networks to gather group membership. After that, the NBG6616 periodically updates this information. IP multicasting can be enabled/ disabled on the NBG6616 WAN interface in the Web Configurator (**WAN**). Select **None** to disable IP multicasting on these interfaces.

### **10.4 Internet Connection**

Use this screen to change your NBG6616's Internet access settings. Click **Network** > **WAN** from the **Configuration** menu. The screen differs according to the encapsulation you choose.

#### **10.4.1 IPoE Encapsulation**

This screen displays when you select **IPoE** encapsulation.

Internet Connection Advanced	
ISP Parameters for Internet Access Encapsulation : IPv4 / IPv6 :	IPoE ▼ IPv4 Only ▼
IP Address Cobtain an IP Address Automatically Static IP Address IP Address : Subnet Mask : Gateway IP address : MTU Size :	1500
6RD Carbon Enable 6RD Automatically configured by DHCPC Manaually Configured Border Relay IPv4 Address: Service Provider IPv6 Prefix: Service Provider IPv6 Prefix length: IPv4 mask length:	32 32~64 0 0~32
DNS Server First DNS Server : Second DNS Server : Third DNS Server :	Obtained From ISP ▼       Obtained From ISP ▼       Obtained From ISP ▼
WAN MAC Address Factory default Clone the computer's MAC address - IF Set WAN MAC Address	Address

#### **Figure 47** Network > WAN > Internet Connection: IPoE Encapsulation (IPv4 Only)

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### Table 26 Network > WAN > Internet Connection: IPoE Encapsulation

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
ISP Parameters for Internet Access		
Encapsulation	You must choose the <b>IPoE</b> option when the WAN port is used as a regular Ethernet.	
IPv4 / IPv6	Select IPv4 Only if you want the NBG6616 to run IPv4 only.	
	Select <b>Dual Stack</b> to allow the NBG6616 to run IPv4 and IPv6 at the same time.	
	Select IPv6 Only if you want the NBG6616 to run IPv6 only.	
IP Address		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Obtain an IP Address Automatically	Select this option If your ISP did not assign you a fixed IP address. This is the default selection.
Static IP Address	Select this option If the ISP assigned a fixed IP address.
IP Address	Enter your WAN IP address in this field if you selected Static IP Address.
Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet Mask in this field.
Gateway IP Address	Enter a Gateway IP Address (if your ISP gave you one) in this field.
MTU Size	Enter the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size for each packet. If a larger packet arrives, the NBG6616 divides it into smaller fragments.

#### Table 26 Network > WAN > Internet Connection: IPoE Encapsulation (continued)

#### 6RD

Use IPv6 Rapid Deployment (6rd) when the local network uses IPv6 and the ISP has an IPv4 network. When the NBG6616 has an IPv4 WAN address and you set IPv6/IPv4 mode to **IPv4 Only**, you can enable 6rd to encapsulate IPv6 packets in IPv4 packets to cross the ISP's IPv4 network.

The NBG6616 generates a global IPv6 prefix from its IPv4 WAN address and tunnels IPv6 traffic to the ISP's Border Relay router to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The NBG6616 uses its configured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet.

·····	
Enable 6RD	Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the ISP's IPv4 network.
Automatically configured by DHCPC	Select this to have the NBG6616 detect the relay server's IP address automatically through DHCP.
Manually Configured	Select this if you have the IPv4 address of the relay server.
Border Relay IPv4 Address	Specify the relay server's IPv4 address.
Service Provider IPv6 Prefix	Enter an IPv6 prefix for tunneling IPv6 traffic to the ISP's Border Relay router and connecting to the native IPv6 Internet.
Service Provider	Enter the IPv6 prefix length.
IPv6 Prefix length	An IPv6 prefix length specifies how many most significant bits (starting from the left) in the address compose the network address.
IPv4 mask length	Enter the subnet mask number (1~32) for the IPv4 network.
DNS Server	
First DNS Server Second DNS Server	Select <b>Obtained From ISP</b> if your ISP dynamically assigns DNS server information (and the NBG6616's WAN IP address). The field to the right displays the (read-only) DNS server IP address that the ISP assigns.
Third DNS Server	Select <b>User-Defined</b> if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right.
	Select <b>None</b> if you do not want to configure DNS servers. If you do not configure a DNS server, you must know the IP address of a computer in order to access it.
WAN MAC Address	The MAC address section allows users to configure the WAN port's MAC address by either using the NBG6616's MAC address, copying the MAC address from a computer on your LAN or manually entering a MAC address.
Factory default	Select Factory default to use the factory assigned default MAC Address.
Clone the computer's MAC address - IP Address	Select <b>Clone the computer's MAC address - IP Address</b> and enter the IP address of the computer on the LAN whose MAC you are cloning.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION			
Set WAN MAC Address	Select this option and enter the MAC address you want to use.			
IPv6 Address				
This is not available when you select IPv4 Only in the IPv6/IPv4 field.				
Obtain an IP Address Automatically	Select this if you want to obtain an IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 server.			
Static IP Address	Select this if you have a fixed IPv6 address assigned by your ISP.			
IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address assigned by your ISP.			
Prefix length	Enter the address prefix length to specify how many most significant bits in an IPv6 address compose the network address.			
IPv6 Default Gateway	Enter the IP address of the next-hop gateway. The gateway is a router or switch on the same segment as your NBG6616's interface(s). The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.			
IPv6 DNS server				
This is not available when you select IPv4 Only in the IPv6/IPv4 field.				
Obtain IPv6 DNS info Automatically	Select this to have the NBG6616 get the IPv6 DNS server addresses from the ISP automatically.			
Use the following Static DNS IPv6 Address	Select this to have the NBG6616 use the IPv6 DNS server addresses you configure manually.			
IPv6 DNS Server	Enter the IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.			
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.			
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.			

Table 26	Network >	WAN >	Internet Connection:	: IPoE Encapsulation	(continued)
				In or Enoupsulation	

#### **10.4.2 PPPoE Encapsulation**

The NBG6616 supports PPPoE (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet). PPPoE is an IETF standard (RFC 2516) specifying how a personal computer (PC) interacts with a broadband modem (DSL, cable, wireless, etc.) connection. The **PPP over Ethernet** option is for a dial-up connection using PPPoE.

For the service provider, PPPoE offers an access and authentication method that works with existing access control systems (for example Radius).

One of the benefits of PPPoE is the ability to let you access one of multiple network services, a function known as dynamic service selection. This enables the service provider to easily create and offer new IP services for individuals.

Operationally, PPPoE saves significant effort for both you and the ISP or carrier, as it requires no specific configuration of the broadband modem at the customer site.

By implementing PPPoE directly on the NBG6616 (rather than individual computers), the computers on the LAN do not need PPPoE software installed, since the NBG6616 does that part of the task. Furthermore, with NAT, all of the LANs' computers will have access.

This screen displays when you select **PPPoE** encapsulation.

#### Figure 48 Network > WAN > Internet Connection: PPPoE Encapsulation (IPv4 Only)

Internet Connection Advanced	
ISP Parameters for Internet Access Encapsulation : IPv4 / IPv6 :	PPPoE ▼ IPv4 Only ▼
PPP Information PPP Username : PPP Password : MTU Size : PPP Auto Connect : IDLE Timeout [second] : PPPoE Service Name :	1454       300
WAN IP Address Assignment Get automatically from ISP Use Fixed IP Address My WAN IP Address :	
6RD	32 32~64 0 0~32
DNS Server First DNS Server : Second DNS Server : Third DNS Server :	Obtained From ISP       Obtained From ISP       Obtained From ISP
WAN MAC Address Factory default Clone the computer's MAC address - IP Set WAN MAC Address	Address
	Apply Cancel

 Table 27
 Network > WAN > Internet Connection: PPPoE Encapsulation

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
ISP Parameters for	Internet Access		
Encapsulation	Select <b>PPPoE</b> if you connect to your Internet via dial-up.		
IPv4 / IPv6	Select IPv4 Only if you want the NBG6616 to run IPv4 only.		
	Select <b>Dual Stack</b> to allow the NBG6616 to run IPv4 and IPv6 at the same time.		
	Select IPv6 Only if you want the NBG6616 to run IPv6 only.		
PPP Information			
PPP Username	Type the user name given to you by your ISP.		
PPP Password	Type the password associated with the user name above.		
MTU Size	Enter the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) or the largest packet size per frame tha your NBG6616 can receive and process.		
PPP Auto Connect	Select this option if you do not want the connection to time out.		
Idle Timeout (second)	This value specifies the time in minutes that elapses before the router automatically disconnects from the PPPoE server.		
PPPoE Service Name	Enter the PPPoE service name specified in the ISP account.		
WAN IP Address Ass	signment		
Get automatically from ISP	Select this option If your ISP did not assign you a fixed IP address. This is the default selection.		
Use Fixed IP Address	Select this option If the ISP assigned a fixed IP address.		
My WAN IP Address	Enter your WAN IP address in this field if you selected Use Fixed IP Address.		
the NBG6616 has an encapsulate IPv6 pa The NBG6616 gener Border Relay router	loyment (6rd) when the local network uses IPv6 and the ISP has an IPv4 network. When n IPv4 WAN address and you set IPv6/IPv4 mode to <b>IPv4 Only</b> , you can enable 6rd to ackets in IPv4 packets to cross the ISP's IPv4 network.		
NBG6616 uses its co	rates a global IPv6 prefix from its IPv4 WAN address and tunnels IPv6 traffic to the ISP's to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet.		
	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The		
	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet.		
This is available only	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet. y when you select <b>IPv4 Only</b> in the <b>IPv6/IPv4</b> field. Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the		
This is available only Enable 6RD Automatically configured by	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet. y when you select <b>IPv4 Only</b> in the <b>IPv6/IPv4</b> field. Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the ISP's IPv4 network. Select this to have the NBG6616 detect the relay server's IP address automatically		
This is available only Enable 6RD Automatically configured by DHCPC Manually	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet. y when you select <b>IPv4 Only</b> in the <b>IPv6/IPv4</b> field. Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the ISP's IPv4 network. Select this to have the NBG6616 detect the relay server's IP address automatically through DHCP.		
This is available only Enable 6RD Automatically configured by DHCPC Manually Configured Border Relay IPv4	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet. y when you select <b>IPv4 Only</b> in the <b>IPv6/IPv4</b> field. Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the ISP's IPv4 network. Select this to have the NBG6616 detect the relay server's IP address automatically through DHCP. Select this if you have the IPv4 address of the relay server.		
This is available only Enable 6RD Automatically configured by DHCPC Manually Configured Border Relay IPv4 Address Service Provider IPv6 Prefix Service Provider	to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet. y when you select <b>IPv4 Only</b> in the <b>IPv6/IPv4</b> field. Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the ISP's IPv4 network. Select this to have the NBG6616 detect the relay server's IP address automatically through DHCP. Select this if you have the IPv4 address of the relay server. Specify the relay server's IPv4 address. Enter an IPv6 prefix for tunneling IPv6 traffic to the ISP's Border Relay router and		
This is available only Enable 6RD Automatically configured by DHCPC Manually Configured Border Relay IPv4 Address Service Provider IPv6 Prefix	<ul> <li>to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The onfigured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet.</li> <li>y when you select IPv4 Only in the IPv6/IPv4 field.</li> <li>Enable IPv6 rapid deployment to tunnel IPv6 traffic from the local network through the ISP's IPv4 network.</li> <li>Select this to have the NBG6616 detect the relay server's IP address automatically through DHCP.</li> <li>Select this if you have the IPv4 address of the relay server.</li> <li>Specify the relay server's IPv4 address.</li> <li>Enter an IPv6 prefix for tunneling IPv6 traffic to the ISP's Border Relay router and connecting to the native IPv6 Internet.</li> </ul>		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
DNS Server			
First DNS Server Second DNS Server	Select <b>Obtained From ISP</b> if your ISP dynamically assigns DNS server information (and the NBG6616's WAN IP address). The field to the right displays the (read-only) DNS server IP address that the ISP assigns.		
Third DNS Server	Select <b>User-Defined</b> if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right.		
	Select <b>None</b> if you do not want to configure DNS servers. If you do not configure a DNS server, you must know the IP address of a computer in order to access it.		
WAN MAC Address	The MAC address section allows users to configure the WAN port's MAC address by using the NBG6616's MAC address, copying the MAC address from a computer on your LAN or manually entering a MAC address.		
Factory default	Select Factory default to use the factory assigned default MAC Address.		
Clone the computer's MAC address - IP Address	Select <b>Clone the computer's MAC address - IP Address</b> and enter the IP address of the computer on the LAN whose MAC you are cloning.		
Set WAN MAC Address	Select this option and enter the MAC address you want to use.		
IPv6 DNS server			
This is not available	when you select IPv4 Only in the IPv6/IPv4 field.		
Obtain IPv6 DNS info Automatically	Select this to have the NBG6616 get the IPv6 DNS server addresses from the ISP automatically.		
Use the following Static DNS IPv6 Address	Select this to have the NBG6616 use the IPv6 DNS server addresses you configure manually.		
IPv6 DNS Server	Enter the IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.		
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.		
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.		

Table 27 Network > WAN > Internet Connection: PPPoE Encapsulation (continued)

### 10.5 Advanced WAN Screen

To change your NBG6616's advanced WAN settings, click **Network** > **WAN** > **Advanced**. The screen appears as shown.

screen appears as shown.					
Figure 49 Network > WAN > Advanced					
Internet Connection Advanced					
Multicast Setup					
Multicast Setup : IGMPv1/v2					
Auto-Subnet Configuration					
Enable Auto-IP-Change Mode					
Apply Cancel					
NBG6616 User's Guide					

82

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Multicast Setup	
Multicast	Select <b>IGMPv1/v2</b> to enable multicasting. This applies to traffic routed from the WAN to the LAN.
	Select <b>None</b> to disable this feature. This may cause incoming traffic to be dropped or sent to all connected network devices.
Auto-Subnet Configurat	ion
Enable Auto-IP- Change mode	Select this option to have the NBG6616 change its LAN IP address to 10.0.0.1 or 192.168.1.1 accordingly when the NBG6616 gets a dynamic WAN IP address in the same subnet as the LAN IP address 192.168.1.1 or 10.0.0.1. The NAT, DHCP server and firewall functions on the NBG6616 are still available in this mode.
Apply         Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

Table 28Network > WAN > Advanced

# **Wireless LAN**

### 11.1 Overview

This chapter discusses how to configure the wireless network settings in your NBG6616. The NBG6616 is able to function both 2.4GHz and 5GHz network at the same time. You can have different wireless and wireless security settings for 2.4GHz and 5GHz wireless LANs. Click **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G** or **Wireless LAN 5G** to configure to do so.

See the appendices for more detailed information about wireless networks.

The following figure provides an example of a wireless network.



Figure 50 Example of a Wireless Network

The wireless network is the part in the blue circle. In this wireless network, devices **A** and **B** are called wireless clients. The wireless clients use the access point (AP) to interact with other devices (such as the printer) or with the Internet. Your NBG6616 is the AP.

#### 11.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the **General** screen to turn the wireless connection on or off, set up wireless security between the NBG6616 and the wireless clients, and make other basic configuration changes (Section 11.2 on page 89).
- Use the **More AP** screen to set up multiple wireless networks on your NBG6616 (Section 11.4 on page 97).
- Use the **MAC Filter** screen to allow or deny wireless stations based on their MAC addresses from connecting to the NBG6616 (Section 11.5 on page 100).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to allow intra-BSS networking and set the RTS/CTS Threshold (Section 11.6 on page 102).
- Use the **QoS** screen to ensure Quality of Service (QoS) in your wireless network (Section 11.7 on page 102).
- Use the **WPS** screen to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually (Section 11.8 on page 103).
- Use the WPS Station screen to add a wireless station using WPS (Section 11.9 on page 105).
- Use the **Scheduling** screen to set the times your wireless LAN is turned on and off (Section 11.10 on page 105).

#### 11.1.2 What You Should Know

Every wireless network must follow these basic guidelines.

- Every wireless client in the same wireless network must use the same SSID.
   The SSID is the name of the wireless network. It stands for Service Set IDentity.
- If two wireless networks overlap, they should use different channels.
- Like radio stations or television channels, each wireless network uses a specific channel, or frequency, to send and receive information.
- Every wireless client in the same wireless network must use security compatible with the AP.

Security stops unauthorized devices from using the wireless network. It can also protect the information that is sent in the wireless network.

#### **Wireless Security Overview**

The following sections introduce different types of wireless security you can set up in the wireless network.

#### SSID

Normally, the AP acts like a beacon and regularly broadcasts the SSID in the area. You can hide the SSID instead, in which case the AP does not broadcast the SSID. In addition, you should change the default SSID to something that is difficult to guess.

This type of security is fairly weak, however, because there are ways for unauthorized devices to get the SSID. In addition, unauthorized devices can still see the information that is sent in the wireless network.

#### MAC Address Filter

Every wireless client has a unique identification number, called a MAC address.<sup>1</sup> A MAC address is usually written using twelve hexadecimal characters<sup>2</sup>; for example, 00A0C5000002 or 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. To get the MAC address for each wireless client, see the appropriate User's Guide or other documentation.

You can use the MAC address filter to tell the AP which wireless clients are allowed or not allowed to use the wireless network. If a wireless client is allowed to use the wireless network, it still has to have the correct settings (SSID, channel, and security). If a wireless client is not allowed to use the wireless network, it does not matter if it has the correct settings.

This type of security does not protect the information that is sent in the wireless network. Furthermore, there are ways for unauthorized devices to get the MAC address of an authorized wireless client. Then, they can use that MAC address to use the wireless network.

#### User Authentication

You can make every user log in to the wireless network before they can use it. This is called user authentication. However, every wireless client in the wireless network has to support IEEE 802.1x to do this.

For wireless networks, there are two typical places to store the user names and passwords for each user.

- In the AP: this feature is called a local user database or a local database.
- In a RADIUS server: this is a server used in businesses more than in homes.

If your AP does not provide a local user database and if you do not have a RADIUS server, you cannot set up user names and passwords for your users.

Unauthorized devices can still see the information that is sent in the wireless network, even if they cannot use the wireless network. Furthermore, there are ways for unauthorized wireless users to get a valid user name and password. Then, they can use that user name and password to use the wireless network.

Local user databases also have an additional limitation that is explained in the next section.

#### Encryption

Wireless networks can use encryption to protect the information that is sent in the wireless network. Encryption is like a secret code. If you do not know the secret code, you cannot understand the message.

<sup>1.</sup> Some wireless devices, such as scanners, can detect wireless networks but cannot use wireless networks. These kinds of wireless devices might not have MAC addresses.

<sup>2.</sup> Hexadecimal characters are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

The types of encryption you can choose depend on the type of user authentication. (See page 86 for information about this.)

	NO AUTHENTICATION	RADIUS SERVER
Weakest	No Security	WPA
<b></b>	Static WEP	
↓	WPA-PSK	
Strongest	WPA2-PSK	WPA2

**Table 29** Types of Encryption for Each Type of Authentication

For example, if the wireless network has a RADIUS server, you can choose **WPA** or **WPA2**. If users do not log in to the wireless network, you can choose no encryption, **Static WEP**, **WPA-PSK**, or **WPA2-PSK**.

Usually, you should set up the strongest encryption that every wireless client in the wireless network supports. For example, suppose the AP does not have a local user database, and you do not have a RADIUS server. Therefore, there is no user authentication. Suppose the wireless network has two wireless clients. Device A only supports WEP, and device B supports WEP and WPA. Therefore, you should set up **Static WEP** in the wireless network.

- Note: It is recommended that wireless networks use **WPA-PSK**, **WPA**, or stronger encryption. IEEE 802.1x and WEP encryption are better than none at all, but it is still possible for unauthorized devices to figure out the original information pretty quickly.
- Note: It is not possible to use **WPA-PSK**, **WPA** or stronger encryption with a local user database. In this case, it is better to set up stronger encryption with no authentication than to set up weaker encryption with the local user database.

When you select **WPA2** or **WPA2-PSK** in your NBG6616, you can also select an option (**WPA**/ **WPA-PSK Compatible**) to support WPA/WPA-PSK as well. In this case, if some wireless clients support WPA and some support WPA2, you should set up **WPA2-PSK** or **WPA2** (depending on the type of wireless network login) and select the **WPA/WPA-PSK Compatible** option in the NBG6616.

Many types of encryption use a key to protect the information in the wireless network. The longer the key, the stronger the encryption. Every wireless client in the wireless network must have the same key.

#### Guest WLAN

Guest WLAN allows you to set up a wireless network where users can access to Internet via the NBG6616 (Z), but not other networks connected to the Z. In the following figure, a guest user can access the Internet from the guest wireless network A via Z but not the home or company network N.

Note: The home or company network **N** and Guest WLAN network are independent networks.

Note: Only Router mode supports guest WLAN.



#### **Guest WLAN Bandwidth**

The Guest WLAN Bandwidth function allows you to restrict the maximum bandwidth for the guest wireless network. Additionally, you can also define bandwidth for your home or office network. An example is shown next to define maximum bandwidth for your networks (**A** is Guest WLAN and **N** is home or company network.)



Figure 52 Example: Bandwidth for Different Networks

#### WPS

WiFi Protected Setup (WPS) is an industry standard specification, defined by the WiFi Alliance. WPS allows you to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually. Depending on the devices in your network, you can either press a button (on the device itself, or in its configuration utility) or enter a PIN (Personal Identification

Number) in the devices. Then, they connect and set up a secure network by themselves. See how to set up a secure wireless network using WPS in the Section 8.2 on page 56.

### **11.2 General Wireless LAN Screen**

Use this screen to configure the SSID and wireless security of the wireless LAN.

Note: If you are configuring the NBG6616 from a computer connected to the wireless LAN and you change the NBG6616's SSID, channel or security settings, you will lose your wireless connection when you press **Apply** to confirm. You must then change the wireless settings of your computer to match the NBG6616's new settings.

Click Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G to open the General screen.

Figure 53 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling
Wirolo	ss Setup						
	-		~		~		
Wireles	ss LAN :		۲	🖲 Enable 🔘 Disable			
Name	(SSID) :			ZyXEL			
Hid	e SSID						
Char	nel Selectio	n :		Chann	el-1 2412	2MHz 🖂 🗹 Al	uto Channel Selection
Oper	ating Channe	el :		Channe	<b> </b> -		
Char	nel Width :			Auto 20	)/40 MHz	· •	
802.11 Mode :			802.11bgn 💌				
Securi	ty						
Security Mode : No Security 🗸							
📄 Not	Note: No Security and WPA2-PSK can be configured when WPS enabled.						
				[	Apply	Cancel	]

The following table describes the general wireless LAN labels in this screen.

Table 30	Network >	Wireless	LAN 2.4G/5G	> General
----------	-----------	----------	-------------	-----------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless LAN	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate the 2.4GHz and/or 5GHz wireless LAN. Select <b>Disable</b> to turn it off.
	You can enable or disable both 2.4GHz and 5GHz wireless LANs by using the <b>WIFI</b> button located on the back panel of the NBG6616.
Name (SSID)	The SSID (Service Set IDentity) identifies the Service Set with which a wireless client is associated. Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 printable characters found on a typical English language keyboard) for the wireless LAN.
Hide SSID	Select this check box to hide the SSID in the outgoing beacon frame so a station cannot obtain the SSID through scanning using a site survey tool.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION					
Channel Selection	Set the operating frequency/channel depending on your particular region.					
	Select a channel from the drop-down list box. The options vary depending on the frequency band and the country you are in.					
	Refer to the Connection Wizard chapter for more information on channels. This option is only available if <b>Auto Channel Selection</b> is disabled.					
Auto Channel Selection	Select this check box for the NBG6616 to automatically choose the channel with the least interference. Deselect this check box if you wish to manually select the channel using the <b>Channel Selection</b> field.					
Operating Channel	This displays the channel the NBG6616 is currently using.					
Channel Width	Select the wireless channel width used by NBG6616.					
	A standard 20MHz channel offers transfer speeds of up to 144Mbps (2.4GHz) or 217Mbps (5GHZ) whereas a 40MHz channel uses two standard channels and offers speeds of up to 300Mbps (2.4GHz) or 450Mbps (5GHZ).					
	Because not all devices support 40 MHz channels, select <b>Auto 20/40MHz</b> to allow the NBG6616 to adjust the channel bandwidth automatically.					
	40MHz (channel bonding or dual channel) bonds two adjacent radio channels to increase throughput. The wireless clients must also support 40 MHz. It is often better to use the 20 MHz setting in a location where the environment hinders the wireless signal.					
	Select <b>20MHz</b> if you want to lessen radio interference with other wireless devices in your neighborhood or the wireless clients do not support channel bonding.					
802.11 Mode	If you are in the <b>Wireless LAN 2.4G &gt; General</b> screen, you can select from the following:					
	<ul> <li>802.11b: allows either IEEE 802.11b or IEEE 802.11g compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616. In this mode, all wireless devices can only transmit at the data rates supported by IEEE 802.11b.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>802.11g: allows IEEE 802.11g compliant WLAN devices to associate with the Device. IEEE 802.11b compliant WLAN devices can associate with the NBG6616 only when they use the short preamble type.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>802.11bg: allows either IEEE 802.11b or IEEE 802.11g compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616. The NBG6616 adjusts the transmission rate automatically according to the wireless standard supported by the wireless devices.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>802.11n: allows IEEE 802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616. This can increase transmission rates, although IEEE 802.11b or IEEE 802.11g clients will not be able to connect to the NBG6616.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>802.11gn: allows either IEEE 802.11g or IEEE 802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616. The transmission rate of your NBG6616 might be reduced.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>802.11 bgn: allows IEEE802.11b, IEEE802.11g and IEEE802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616. The transmission rate of your NBG6616 might be reduced.</li> </ul>					
	If you are in the Wireless LAN 5G > General screen, you can select from the following:					
	<ul> <li>802.11a: allows only IEEE 802.11a compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616.</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>802.11an: allows both IEEE802.11n and IEEE802.11a compliant WLAN devices to associate with the NBG6616. The transmission rate of your NBG6616 might be reduced.</li> </ul>					

Table 30	Notwork >	Wireless LAN	2 16/56 >	Conoral	(continued)
Table 30	Network >	WILEIESS LAIN	2.46/36 >	General	(continueu)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	<ul> <li>Select Static WEP, WPA-PSK, WPA, WPA2-PSK or WPA2 to add security on this wireless network. The wireless clients which want to associate to this network must have same wireless security settings as this device. After you select to use a security, additional options appears in this screen. See Section 11.3 on page 91 for detailed information on different security modes. Or you can select No Security to allow any client to associate this network without authentication.</li> <li>Note: If the WPS function is enabled (default), only No Security and WPA2-PSK are available in this field.</li> </ul>
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.	

Table 30 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General (continued)

See the rest of this chapter for information on the other labels in this screen.

### **11.3 Wireless Security**

The screen varies depending on what you select in the **Security Mode** field.

#### 11.3.1 No Security

Select **No Security** to allow wireless clients to communicate with the access points without any data encryption.

Note: If you do not enable any wireless security on your NBG6616, your network is accessible to any wireless networking device that is within range.

Figure 54	Network >	Wireless	LAN 2.4G/50	; >	General: N	١o	Security
-----------	-----------	----------	-------------	-----	------------	----	----------

General More AP MAC Filter	Advanced QoS WPS WPS Station Scheduling	
Wireless Setup		
Wireless LAN :	● Enable      ○ Disable	
Name (SSID) :	ZyXEL	
Hide SSID		
Channel Selection :	Channel-1 2412MHz 🔽 Auto Channel Selection	
Operating Channel :	Channel-	
Channel Width :	Auto 20/40 MHz 💌	
802.11 Mode : 802.11bgn 💌		
Security		
Security Mode : No Security 🕶		
Note: No Security and WPA2-PSK can be configured when WPS enabled.		
	Apply Cancel	

Table 31         Network		k > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General: No Security
LABEL		DESCRIPTION
Socurity	Modo	Choose No Security from the drop down list hey

Table 31	Networl	< >	Wireless	LAN 2	.4G/5G >	> General	No	Security	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	Choose No Security from the drop-down list box.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

### 11.3.2 WEP Encryption

WEP encryption scrambles the data transmitted between the wireless stations and the access points to keep network communications private. It encrypts unicast and multicast communications in a network. Both the wireless stations and the access points must use the same WEP key.

Your NBG6616 allows you to configure up to four 64-bit or 128-bit WEP keys but only one key can be enabled at any one time.

Select Static WEP from the Security Mode list.

Figure 55 Netwo	rk > Wir	eless LAN	12.4G	/5G >	> General:	Static WEP		
General More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling		
Wireless Setup				-				
Wireless LAN :		۲	Enable	O Dis	able			
Name (SSID) :		Z	ZyXEL					
Hide SSID								
Channel Selection :	:	(	Channel-	1 2412	MHz 🖂 🗹 A	uto Channel Selection		
Operating Channel	:	C	hannel-					
Channel Width :		1	Auto 20/4	0 MHz	*			
802.11 Mode :		ł	302.11bg	n 💌				
Security								
Security Mode :		9	Static WE	PV				
coounty mode .		Ľ		<u> </u>				
PassPhrase :		i	abcde		Gene	rate		
WEP Encryption :		(	64-bits	~				
Authentication Metho	d :	1	Auto					
Note:								
						9", "A-F") for each Key (1-4). '0-9", "A-F") for each Key (1-4).		
(Select one WEF								
	~	~						
	ASCII	⊖ Hex						
Key 1	11111							
C Key 2	22222							
Key 3 Key 4	33333 44444							
Note: No Security	and WPA2-	SK can be c	onfigured	d when	WPS enabled.			
			A	pply	Cancel			

Figure 55	Network	>	Wireless	IAN	2.4G/5G	>	General:	Static	WFP
i igui c oo	NCLWOIK	~	VVII CIC33		2.40/00	-	OCHCI al.	June	

The following table describes the wireless LAN security labels in this screen.

Table 32	Network >	Wireless LAN	2.4G/5G >	General:	Static WEP
----------	-----------	--------------	-----------	----------	------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	Select Static WEP to enable data encryption.
PassPhrase	Enter a Passphrase (up to 26 printable characters) and click <b>Generate</b> . A passphrase functions like a password. In WEP security mode, it is further converted by the NBG6616 into a complicated string that is referred to as the "key". This key is requested from all devices wishing to connect to a wireless network.
WEP Encryption	Select <b>64-bits</b> or <b>128-bits</b> . This dictates the length of the security key that the network is going to use.
Authentication Method	Select <b>Auto</b> or <b>Shared Key</b> from the drop-down list box. This field specifies whether the wireless clients have to provide the WEP key to login to the wireless client. Keep this setting at <b>Auto</b> unless you want to force a key verification before communication between the wireless client and the NBG6616 occurs. Select <b>Shared Key</b> to force the clients to provide the WEP key prior to communication.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ASCII	Select this option in order to enter ASCII characters as WEP key.
Hex	Select this option in order to enter hexadecimal characters as a WEP key.
	The preceding "0x", that identifies a hexadecimal key, is entered automatically.
Key 1 to Key 4	The WEP keys are used to encrypt data. Both the NBG6616 and the wireless stations must use the same WEP key for data transmission.
	If you chose <b>64-bits</b> , then enter any 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal characters ("0-9", "A-F").
	If you chose <b>128-bits</b> , then enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal characters ("0-9", "A-F").
	You must configure at least one key, only one key can be activated at any one time. The default key is key 1.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

 Table 32
 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General: Static WEP (continued)

#### 11.3.3 WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK

Select WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK from the Security Mode list.

Figure 56 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General: WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling			
Wireles	ss Setup									
Wireles	s LAN :		۲	Enable	e 🔿 Dis	able				
Name (	(SSID) :			ZyXEL						
Hide	e SSID									
Chan	nel Selectior	n :		Chann	el-1 241	2MHz 🖂 🗹 A	Auto Channel Selection			
Opera	ating Channe	el :		Channe	al-					
Chan	nel Width :			Auto 20	0/40 MHz	· 🗸				
802.1	802.11 Mode :				bgn 🔽					
Securit	ty									
Security	y Mode :			WPA2-PSK 💌						
🗹 WP	A-PSK Com	patible								
Pre-Sha	Pre-Shared Key			9R7KV4ECYF9VA						
Group I	Group Key Update Timer				3600 seconds					
Note	Note: No Security and WPA2-PSK can be configured when WPS enabled.									
					Apply	Cancel	]			

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	Select WPA-PSK or WPA2-PSK to enable data encryption.
WPA-PSK Compatible	This field appears when you choose <b>WPA2-PSK</b> as the <b>Security Mode</b> . Check this field to allow wireless devices using <b>WPA-PSK</b> security mode to connect to your NBG6616.
Pre-Shared Key	<b>WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK</b> uses a simple common password for authentication. Type a pre-shared key from 8 to 63 case-sensitive keyboard characters.
Group Key Update Timer	The <b>Group Key Update Timer</b> is the rate at which the AP sends a new group key out to all clients. The default is <b>3600</b> seconds (60 minutes).
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

 Table 33
 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General: WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK

#### 11.3.4 WPA/WPA2

Select WPA or WPA2 from the Security Mode list.

Note: WPA or WPA2 is not available if you enable WPS before you configure WPA or WPA2 in the **Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General** screen.

-igure 5			eless LAP				WPA/WPA2				
General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling				
	ss Setup		_		~						
	s LAN :		۲	Enable	O Dis	able	_				
Name	(SSID) :		2	ZyXEL							
🗌 Hid	e SSID										
Chan	nel Selection	n:		Channel	-1 2412	MHz 🔽 🗹 Au	to Channel Selection				
-	ating Channe	el :	_	hannel-							
	nel Width :			Auto 20/4		*					
802.1	1 Mode :			302.11b	gn 💌						
Securit	-		-								
Securit	y Mode :			WPA2 💌							
WF	A Compatibl	le									
Group I	Key Update 1	Fimer	;	3600 seconds							
PMK C	ache Period			10 minutes							
Pre-Aut	thentication		(	○ Enable ④ Disable							
Authen	tication Serve	er									
IP Addr	ess		•	192.168.	2.3						
Port Nu	imber		[	1812							
Shared	Shared Secret				12345678						
Sessio	n Timeout(0	or 60~)	(	0 seconds							
Note	Note: No Security and WPA2-PSK can be configured when WPS enabled.										
					Apply	Cancel					

#### Table 34 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General: WPA/WPA2

DESCRIPTION
Select WPA or WPA2 to enable data encryption.
This check box is available only when you select <b>WPA2-PSK</b> or <b>WPA2</b> in the <b>Security Mode</b> field.
Select the check box to have both WPA2 and WPA wireless clients be able to communicate with the NBG6616 even when the NBG6616 is using WPA2-PSK or WPA2.
The <b>Group Key Update Timer</b> is the rate at which the AP (if using <b>WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK</b> key management) or RADIUS server (if using <b>WPA/WPA2</b> key management) sends a new group key out to all clients. The re-keying process is the WPA/WPA2 equivalent of automatically changing the WEP key for an AP and all stations in a WLAN on a periodic basis. Setting of the <b>Group Key Update Timer</b> is also supported in <b>WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK</b> mode.
<ul> <li>This field is available only when you select WPA2.</li> <li>Specify how often wireless clients have to resend usernames and passwords in order to stay connected. Enter a time interval between 10 and 999999 minutes.</li> <li>Note: If wireless client authentication is done using a RADIUS server, the reauthentication timer on the RADIUS server has priority.</li> </ul>

NBG6616 User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Pre-Authentication	This field is available only when you select <b>WPA2</b> .
	Pre-authentication enables fast roaming by allowing the wireless client (already connecting to an AP) to perform IEEE 802.1x authentication with another AP before connecting to it. Select <b>Enable</b> to turn on preauthentication in WAP2. Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> .
Authentication Server	
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the external authentication server in dotted decimal notation.
Port Number	Enter the port number of the external authentication server.
	You need not change this value unless your network administrator instructs you to do so with additional information.
Shared Secret	Enter a password (up to 127 alphanumeric characters) as the key to be shared between the external authentication server and the NBG6616.
	The key must be the same on the external authentication server and your NBG6616. The key is not sent over the network.
Session Timeout	The NBG6616 automatically disconnects a wireless client from the wireless and wired networks after a period of inactivity. The wireless client needs to send the username and password again before it can use the wireless and wired networks again. Some wireless clients may prompt users for a username and password; other clients may use saved login credentials. In either case, there is usually a short delay while the wireless client logs in to the wireless network again.
	Enter the time in seconds from 0 to 999999.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

 Table 34
 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > General: WPA/WPA2 (continued)

### 11.4 More AP Screen

This screen allows you to enable and configure multiple wireless networks and guest wireless network settings on the NBG6616.

You can configure up to four SSIDs to enable multiple BSSs (Basic Service Sets) on the NBG6616. This allows you to use one access point to provide several BSSs simultaneously. You can then assign varying security types to different SSIDs. Wireless clients can use different SSIDs to associate with the same access point.

Click Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > More AP. The following screen displays.

More A	AP Setup					
#	Status	S	SID		Security	Edit
1	9	ZyXEI	L_SSID1		No Security	2
2	9	ZyXEI	_SSID2		No Security	2
3	8	ZyXEI	L_SSID3		No Security	2

Figure 58 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > More AP

Table 35 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > More AP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the index number of each SSID profile.
Status	This shows whether the SSID profile is active (a yellow bulb) or not (a gray bulb).
SSID	An SSID profile is the set of parameters relating to one of the NBG6616's BSSs. The SSID (Service Set IDentifier) identifies the Service Set with which a wireless device is associated. This field displays the name of the wireless profile on the network. When a wireless client scans for an AP to associate with, this is the name that is broadcast and seen in the
	wireless client utility.
Security	This field indicates the security mode of the SSID profile.
Edit	Click the Edit icon to configure the SSID profile.

#### 11.4.1 More AP Edit

Use this screen to edit an SSID profile. Click the **Edit** icon next to an SSID in the **More AP** screen. The following screen displays.

Wireless Setup		
Active :		
Name (SSID) :	ZyXEL_SSID1	
Hide SSID		
Intra-BSS Traffic		
WMM QoS		
Security Security Mode :	No Security 💌	
No Security, WPA-PSK and W	PA2-PSK can be configured when WPS enabled.	
	Apply Cancel	

Figure 59 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > More AP: Edit

NBG6616 User's Guide

Figure 60	Notwork >	Wireless LA	1 2 1G/5G >	Mora AD.	Edit (	the last SSI	וח
rigule ou	Network >	WILEIESS LAI	vz.40/30 >		Eun	line last sol	$\mathcal{D}$

Wireless Setup	
Active :	
Name (SSID):	ZyXEL_SSID3
Hide SSID	
Intra-BSS Traffic	
WMM QoS	
Enable Guest WLAN	
IP Address :	192.168.2.1
IP Subnet Mask :	255.255.00
Enable Bandwidth Management for 0	Guest WLAN
Maximum Bandwidth	256 (kbps)
Security	
Security Mode :	No Security 💌
No Security and WPA2-PSK can be cor	nfigured when WPS enabled.
	Apply Cancel

Table 36Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > More AP: Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this to activate the SSID profile.
Name (SSID)	The SSID (Service Set IDentity) identifies the Service Set with which a wireless client is associated. Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 printable characters found on a typical English language keyboard) for the wireless LAN.
Hide SSID	Select this check box to hide the SSID in the outgoing beacon frame so a station cannot obtain the SSID through scanning using a site survey tool.
Intra-BSS Traffic	A Basic Service Set (BSS) exists when all communications between wireless clients or between a wireless client and a wired network client go through one access point (AP).
	Intra-BSS traffic is traffic between wireless clients in the BSS. When Intra-BSS is enabled, wireless clients can access the wired network and communicate with each other. When Intra-BSS is disabled, wireless clients can still access the wired network but cannot communicate with each other.
WMM QoS	Check this to have the NBG6616 automatically give a service a priority level according to the ToS value in the IP header of packets it sends.
	WMM QoS (Wifi MultiMedia Quality of Service) gives high priority to voice and video, which makes them run more smoothly.
Enable Guest WLAN	Select the check box to activate guest wireless LAN. This is available only for the last SSID on the NBG6616.
	Note: Only Router mode supports guest WLAN. AP mode doesn't support guest WLAN.
IP Address	Type an IP address for the devices on the Guest WLAN using this as the gateway IP address.
IP Subnet Mask	Type the subnet mask for the guest wireless LAN.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable Bandwidth Management for Guest WLAN	Select this to turn on bandwidth management for the Guest WLAN network.
Maximum Bandwidth	Enter a number to specify maximum bandwidth the Guest WLAN network can use.
Security Mode	<ul> <li>Select Static WEP, WPA-PSK, WPA, WPA2-PSK or WPA2 to add security on this wireless network. The wireless clients which want to associate to this network must have same wireless security settings as this device. After you select to use a security, additional options appears in this screen. See Section 11.3 on page 91 for detailed information on different security modes. Or you can select No Security to allow any client to associate this network without authentication.</li> <li>Note: If the WPS function is enabled (default), only No Security and WPA2-PSK are available in this field.</li> </ul>
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

 Table 36
 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > More AP: Edit (continued)

### 11.5 MAC Filter Screen

The MAC filter screen allows you to configure the NBG6616 to give exclusive access to devices (**Allow**) or exclude devices from accessing the NBG6616 (**Deny**). Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. You need to know the MAC address of the devices to configure this screen.

To change your NBG6616's MAC filter settings, click **Network** > **Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G** > **MAC Filter**. The screen appears as shown.

neral Mo	re AP MAC Filter Ac	Ivanced QoS W	/PS WPS St	ation Scheduling					
SID Select :		ZyXELCCDD10	~						
MAC Address Filter : O Enable O Disable									
Filter Action :									
MAC Filter	Summary								
Set	MAC Ad	dress	Set	MAC A	ddress				
1	00:00:00:00:00:00		17	00:00:00:00:00:00					
2	00:00:00:00:00:00		18	00:00:00:00:00:00					
3	00:00:00:00:00:00		19	00:00:00:00:00:00					
4	00:00:00:00:00:00		20	00:00:00:00:00:00					
5	00:00:00:00:00:00		21	00:00:00:00:00:00					
6	00:00:00:00:00:00		22	00:00:00:00:00:00					
7	00:00:00:00:00:00		23	00:00:00:00:00:00					
8	00:00:00:00:00:00		24	00:00:00:00:00:00					
9	00:00:00:00:00:00		25	00:00:00:00:00:00					
10	00:00:00:00:00:00		26	00:00:00:00:00:00					
11	00:00:00:00:00:00		27	00:00:00:00:00:00					
12	00:00:00:00:00:00		28	00:00:00:00:00:00					
13	00:00:00:00:00:00		29	00:00:00:00:00:00					
14	00:00:00:00:00:00		30	00:00:00:00:00:00					
15	00:00:00:00:00:00		31	00:00:00:00:00:00					
16	00:00:00:00:00:00		32	00:00:00:00:00:00					
		Apply	Cancel						

Figure 61	Network >	Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > MAC Filter

#### **Table 37**Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > MAC Filter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION						
SSID Select	Select the SSID for which you want to configure MAC filtering.						
MAC Address Filter	Select to turn on (Enable) or off (Disable) MAC address filtering.						
Filter Action	Define the filter action for the list of MAC addresses in the <b>MAC Filter Summary</b> table.						
	Select <b>Allow</b> to permit access to the NBG6616, MAC addresses not listed will be denied access to the NBG6616.						
	Select <b>Deny</b> to block access to the NBG6616, MAC addresses not listed will be allowed to access the NBG6616.						
MAC Filter Sum	mary						
Set	This is the index number of the MAC address.						
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the wireless station that are allowed or denied access to the NBG6616.						
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.						
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.						

### 11.6 Wireless LAN Advanced Screen

Use this screen to allow wireless advanced features, such as the output power, RTS/CTS Threshold settings.

Click Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > Advanced. The screen appears as shown.

Figure 62	Network >	>	Wireless	LAN	2.4G/5G	>	Advanced
-----------	-----------	---	----------	-----	---------	---	----------

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	
	s Advanced S Threshold		2346	;	(2			
Fragme	ntation Thre	shold :	2346	2346 (256 ~ 2346)				
Intra-BSS Traffic :			ا د	● Enable ○ Disable				
Tx Powe	er :		1009	6 🕶				
				Apply		Cancel		

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
RTS/CTS Threshold	Data with its frame size larger than this value will perform the RTS (Request To Send)/ CTS (Clear To Send) handshake.
	This field is not configurable and the NBG6616 automatically changes to use the maximum value if you select <b>802.11n</b> , <b>802.11an</b> , <b>802.11gn</b> or <b>802.11bgn</b> in the <b>Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G &gt; General</b> screen.
Fragmentation Threshold	The threshold (number of bytes) for the fragmentation boundary for directed messages. It is the maximum data fragment size that can be sent.
	This field is not configurable and the NBG6616 automatically changes to use the maximum value if you select <b>802.11n</b> , <b>802.11an</b> , <b>802.11gn</b> or <b>802.11bgn</b> in the <b>Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G &gt; General</b> screen.
Intra-BSS Traffic	A Basic Service Set (BSS) exists when all communications between wireless clients or between a wireless client and a wired network client go through one access point (AP).
	Intra-BSS traffic is traffic between wireless clients in the BSS. When Intra-BSS is enabled, wireless clients can access the wired network and communicate with each other. When Intra-BSS is disabled, wireless clients can still access the wired network but cannot communicate with each other.
Tx Power	Set the output power of the NBG6616 in this field. If there is a high density of APs in an area, decrease the output power of the NBG6616 to reduce interference with other APs. Select one of the following <b>100%</b> , <b>90%</b> , <b>75%</b> , <b>50%</b> , <b>25%</b> or <b>10%</b> .
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

#### Table 38 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > Advanced

### 11.7 Quality of Service (QoS) Screen

The QoS screen allows you to automatically give a service (such as VoIP and video) a priority level.

Click **Network** > **Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G** > **QoS**. The following screen appears.

Figure 63 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > QoS							
General More AP N	IAC Filter Advanced QoS WPS WPS Station Scheduling						
WMM QoS :	enable O Disable						
Note: When the wireles:	s mode contains N mode, wmm support will be enabled automatically.						
	Apply Cancel						

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 39 Networ	K > WITEHESS EAN 2.40730 > 203
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
WMM QoS	<ul> <li>Select Enable to have the NBG6616 automatically give a service a priority level according to the ToS value in the IP header of packets it sends. WMM QoS (Wifi MultiMedia Quality of Service) gives high priority to voice and video, which makes them run more smoothly.</li> <li>This field is not configurable and the NBG6616 automatically enables WMM QoS if you select 802.11n, 802.11an, 802.11gn or 802.11bgn in the Wireless LAN 24G/5G &gt; General screen.</li> </ul>
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 39 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > QoS

### 11.8 WPS Screen

Use this screen to enable/disable WPS, view or generate a new PIN number and check current WPS status. To open this screen, click **Network** > **Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G** > **WPS**.

Note: With WPS, wireless clients can only connect to the wireless network using the first SSID on the NBG6616.

General More Al			os WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling		
						·	
WPS Setup							
WPS:		● E	nable 🔿 Di	sable			
PIN Code :		⊛ E	nable 🔿 Di	sable			
PIN Number : Generate							
WPS Status							
Status :		Confi	gured Re	lease Configurat	tion		
802.11 Mode :		802.1	1bgn				
SSID :							
Security :		WPA2	-PSK				
Note: If you enable WPS, the UPnP service will be turned on automatically.							
					Apply	Cancel	

Figure 64 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > WPS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION			
WPS Setup				
WPS	Select Enable to turn on the WPS feature. Otherwise, select Disable.			
PIN Code	Select <b>Enable</b> and click <b>Apply</b> to allow the PIN Configuration method. If you select <b>Disable</b> , you cannot create a new PIN number.			
PIN Number	This is the WPS PIN (Personal Identification Number) of the NBG6616. Enter this PIN in the configuration utility of the device you want to connect to the NBG6616 using WPS.			
	The PIN is not necessary when you use WPS push-button method.			
	Click Generate to generate a new PIN number.			
WPS Status				
Status	This displays <b>Configured</b> when the NBG6616 has connected to a wireless network using WPS or when <b>WPS Enable</b> is selected and wireless or wireless security settings have been changed. The current wireless and wireless security settings also appear in the screen.			
	This displays <b>Unconfigured</b> if WPS is disabled and there are no wireless or wireless security changes on the NBG6616 or you click <b>Release Configuration</b> to remove the configured wireless and wireless security settings.			
Release	This button is only available when the WPS status displays <b>Configured</b> .			
Configuration	Click this button to remove all configured wireless and wireless security settings for WPS connections on the NBG6616.			
802.11 Mode	This is the 802.11 mode used. Only compliant WLAN devices can associate with the NBG6616.			
SSID	This is the name of the wireless network (the NBG6616's first SSID).			
Security	This is the type of wireless security employed by the network.			

Table 40 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > WPS

	Table 40	Network >	Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G	> WPS	(continued)
--	----------	-----------	----------------------	-------	-------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

### 11.9 WPS Station Screen

Use this screen when you want to add a wireless station using WPS. To open this screen, click **Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > WPS Station** tab.

Note: After you click **Push Button** on this screen, you have to press a similar button in the wireless station utility within 2 minutes. To add the second wireless station, you have to press these buttons on both device and the wireless station again after the first 2 minutes.

Figure 65	Network >	Wireless	IAN 2	4G/5G		Station
Figure 05	NELVVOIR >	101161622	LAN Z.	40/30	2 VVFJ	Station

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	
	Click the Push Button to add WPS stations to wireless network. Push Button Or input station's PIN number : Start							
Note:								
1. The Push Button Configuration requires pressing a button on both the station and AP within 120 seconds.								
2. Y	'ou may find	the PIN numb	per in the stat	ion's ut	ility.			

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Push Button	Use this button when you use the PBC (Push Button Configuration) method to configure wireless stations's wireless settings.
	Click this to start WPS-aware wireless station scanning and the wireless security information synchronization.
Or input station's PIN number	Use this button when you use the PIN Configuration method to configure wireless station's wireless settings.
	Type the same PIN number generated in the wireless station's utility. Then click <b>Start</b> to associate to each other and perform the wireless security information synchronization.

 Table 41
 Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > WPS Station

### 11.10 Scheduling Screen

Use this screen to set the times your wireless LAN is turned on and off. Wireless LAN scheduling is disabled by default. The wireless LAN can be scheduled to turn on or off on certain days and at certain times. To open this screen, click **Network** > **Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G** > **Scheduling** tab.

On Off       Everyday       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Mon       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Image: On V (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Image: On V (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (min)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Image: V Wed       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Image: On V (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (min)       00 v (hour)         Image: On Off       Image: Fri       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (min)       00 v (hour)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Image: Fri       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (min)       00 v (min)         Image: On Off       Image: Fri       00 v (hour)       00 v (min) ~ 00 v (min)       00 v (hour)         Image: On Off       Image: Fri       00 v (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (hour)         Image: On Off       Image: Fri       00 v (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (hour)       00 v (hour)	Scheduling							
● On ○ Off       ✓ Mon       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Tue       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Wed       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Thu       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Fri       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Sat       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)	WLAN status	Day	For the following times (24-Hour Format)					
● On ○ Off       ✓ Tue       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Wed       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Thu       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (min)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Fri       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (min)       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min)         ● On ○ Off       ✓ Sat       00 ♥ (hour)       00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (min)       00 ♥ (min)	🔿 On 💿 Off	Everyday	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)					
• On ○ Off ✓ Wed           • On ♥ (hour) 00♥ (min) ~ 00♥ (hour) 00♥ (min)             • On ○ Off ✓ Thu           • On♥ (hour) 00♥ (min) ~ 00♥ (hour) 00♥ (min)             • On ○ Off ✓ Fri           • On♥ (hour) 00♥ (min) ~ 00♥ (hour) 00♥ (min)             • On ○ Off ✓ Fri           • On♥ (hour) 00♥ (min) ~ 00♥ (hour) 00♥ (min)             • On ○ Off ✓ Sat           • On♥ (hour) 00♥ (min) ~ 00♥ (min)	🖲 On 🔘 Off	Mon	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)					
On ○ Off ☑ Thu                O0 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min)                 On ○ Off ☑ Fri               O1 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min)                 On ○ Off ☑ Sat               O0 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (min)	On ○ Off							
● On ○ Off ▼ Fri              OO ♥ (hour) ○ O ♥ (min) ~ ○ O ♥ (hour) ○ O ♥ (min)                 ● On ○ Off ▼ Sat              OO ♥ (hour) ○ O ♥ (min) ~ ○ O ♥ (hour) ○ O ♥ (min)								
On ○ Off	🖲 On 🔘 Off	🗹 Thu	00 v (hour) 00 v (min) ~ 00 v (hour) 00 v (min)					
	🖲 On 🔘 Off	🗹 Fri	00 🕶 (hour) 00 🕶 (min) ~ 00 🕶 (hour) 00 🕶 (min)					
	🖲 On 🔘 Off	🗹 Sat	00 🕶 (hour) 00 🕶 (min) ~ 00 🕶 (hour) 00 🕶 (min)					
○ On ● Off □ Sun 00 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min) ~ 00 ♥ (hour) 00 ♥ (min)	🔘 On 💿 Off	Sun 🗌	00 🕶 (hour) 00 🕶 (min) ~ 00 🕶 (hour) 00 🕶 (min)					

Figure 66	Network >	Wireless	LAN 2.4G/5G >	Scheduling
-----------	-----------	----------	---------------	------------

Table 42         Network > Wireless LAN 2.4G/5G > Scheduling	Table 42	Network >	Wireless	LAN 2.4G/5G	> Scheduling
--	----------	-----------	----------	-------------	--------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION			
Wireless LAN Scheduling				
Wireless LAN Scheduling	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate the wireless LAN scheduling feature. Select <b>Disable</b> to turn if off.			
Scheduling	•			
WLAN Status	Select <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> to specify whether the Wireless LAN is turned on or off. This field works in conjunction with the <b>Day</b> and <b>For the following times</b> fields.			
Day	Select <b>Everyday</b> or the specific days to turn the Wireless LAN on or off. If you select <b>Everyday</b> you can not select any specific days. This field works in conjunction with the <b>For the following times</b> field.			
For the following times (24-Hour Format)	Select a begin time using the first set of <b>hour</b> and minute ( <b>min</b> ) drop down boxes ar select an end time using the second set of <b>hour</b> and minute ( <b>min</b> ) drop down boxes. you have chosen <b>On</b> earlier for the WLAN Status the Wireless LAN will turn on betwee the two times you enter in these fields. If you have chosen <b>Off</b> earlier for the WLAN Status the Wireless LAN will turn off between the two times you enter in these fields.			
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.			
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.			

# LAN

### 12.1 Overview

This chapter describes how to configure LAN settings.

A Local Area Network (LAN) is a shared communication system to which many computers are attached. A LAN is a computer network limited to the immediate area, usually the same building or floor of a building.



The LAN screens can help you configure a manage IP address, and partition your physical network into logical networks.

### 12.2 What You Can Do

- Use the IP screen to change the IP address for your NBG6616 (Section 12.4 on page 108).
- Use the **IP Alias** screen to have the NBG6616 apply IP alias to create LAN subnets (Section 12.5 on page 109).
- Use the **IPv6 LAN** screen to configure the IPv6 address for your NBG6616 on the LAN (Section 12.6 on page 110).

### 12.3 What You Need To Know

The actual physical connection determines whether the NBG6616 ports are LAN or WAN ports. There are two separate IP networks, one inside the LAN network and the other outside the WAN network as shown next.





The LAN parameters of the NBG6616 are preset in the factory with the following values:

- IP address of 192.168.1.1 with subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 (24 bits)
- DHCP server enabled with 32 client IP addresses starting from 192.168.1.33.

These parameters should work for the majority of installations. If your ISP gives you explicit DNS server address(es), read the embedded Web Configurator help regarding what fields need to be configured.

#### 12.3.1 IP Pool Setup

The NBG6616 is pre-configured with a pool of 32 IP addresses starting from 192.168.1.33 to 192.168.1.64. This configuration leaves 31 IP addresses (excluding the NBG6616 itself) in the lower range (192.168.1.2 to 192.168.1.32) for other server computers, for instance, servers for mail, FTP, TFTP, web, etc., that you may have.

#### 12.3.2 LAN TCP/IP

The NBG6616 has built-in DHCP server capability that assigns IP addresses and DNS servers to systems that support DHCP client capability.

#### 12.3.3 IP Alias

IP alias allows you to partition a physical network into different logical networks over the same Ethernet interface. The NBG6616 supports three logical LAN interfaces via its single physical Ethernet interface with the NBG6616 itself as the gateway for each LAN network.

### 12.4 LAN IP Screen

Use this screen to change the IP address for your NBG6616. Click **Network > LAN > IP**.
#### Figure 69 Network > LAN > IP

IP IP Alias IPv6 LAN	
IP Address : IP Subnet Mask :	192.168.1.1         255.255.255.0
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### Table 43 Network > LAN > IP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Address	Type the IP address of your NBG6616 in dotted decimal notation.
IP Subnet Mask	The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. Your NBG6616 will automatically calculate the subnet mask based on the IP address that you assign. Unless you are implementing subnetting, use the subnet mask computed by the NBG6616.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

# 12.5 IP Alias Screen

Use this screen to have the NBG6616 apply IP alias to create LAN subnets. Click LAN > IP Alias.

<u>J</u>	
IP IP Alias IPv6 LAN	
IP Alias 1	
IP Allds 1	
🔲 IP Alias 1	
IP Address :	0.0.0.0
IP Subnet Mask :	0.0.0.0
IP Alias 2	
🔲 IP Alias 2	
IP Address :	0.0.0.0
IP Subnet Mask :	0.0.0.0
	Apply Cancel

Figure 70 Network > LAN > IP Alias

	DESCRIPTION
IP Alias 1, 2	Check this to enable IP alias to configure another LAN network for the NBG6616.
IP Address	Type the IP alias address of your NBG6616 in dotted decimal notation.

Table 44Network > LAN > IP Alias

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Subnet Mask	The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. Your NBG6616 will automatically calculate the subnet mask based on the IP address that you assign. Unless you are implementing subnetting, use the subnet mask computed by the NBG6616.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

**Table 44**Network > LAN > IP Alias (continued)

# 12.6 IPv6 LAN Screen

Use this screen to configure the IPv6 address for your NBG6616 on the LAN. Click **Network > LAN** > **IPv6 LAN**.

Figure 71 Network > LAN > IPv6 LAN

IP IP Alias IPv6 LAN		
LAN IPv6 Address Assignment Enable DHCPv6-PD Static IP Address LAN IPv6 Address		/64
	Apply	Cancel

The following table describes the labels on this screen.

#### Table 45 Network > LAN > IPv6 LAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable DHCPv6-PD	Select this option to use DHCPv6 prefix delegation. The NBG6616 will obtain an IPv6 prefix from the ISP or a connected uplink router for the LAN.
Static IP Address	Select this option to manually enter an IPv6 address if you want to use a static IP address.
LAN IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address for the NBG6616 on the LAN.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes with the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

# **DHCP Server**

# 13.1 Overview

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a server. You can configure the NBG6616's LAN as a DHCP server or disable it. When configured as a server, the NBG6616 provides the TCP/IP configuration for the clients. If DHCP service is disabled, you must have another DHCP server on your LAN, or else the computer must be manually configured.

### 13.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the General screen to enable the DHCP server (Section 13.2 on page 111).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to assign IP addresses on the LAN to specific individual computers based on their MAC Addresses (Section 13.3 on page 112).
- Use the **Client List** screen to view the current DHCP client information (Section 13.4 on page 114).

### 13.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### **MAC Addresses**

Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. Find out the MAC addresses of your network devices if you intend to add them to the **DHCP Client List** screen.

# 13.2 DHCP Server General Screen

Use this screen to enable the DHCP server. Click **Network** > **DHCP Server**. The following screen displays.

Figure 72	Network	~		Server	~	General
rigule / Z	NELWOIK	~	DHCF	Server	~	General

General Advanced Client List	
DHCP Server : IP Pool Starting Address :	Enable O Disable 192.168.1.33
Pool Size :	32
	Apply Cancel

 Table 46
 Network > DHCP Server > General

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DHCP Server	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate DHCP for LAN.
	DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients (computers) to obtain TCP/IP configuration at startup from a server. Enable the DHCP server unless your ISP instructs you to do otherwise. Select <b>Disable</b> to stop the NBG6616 acting as a DHCP server. When configured as a server, the NBG6616 provides TCP/IP configuration for the clients. If not, DHCP service is disabled and you must have another DHCP server on your LAN, or else the computers must be manually configured. When set as a server, fill in the following four fields.
IP Pool Starting Address	This field specifies the first of the contiguous addresses in the IP address pool for LAN.
Pool Size	This field specifies the size, or count of the IP address pool for LAN.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

# **13.3 DHCP Server Advanced Screen**

This screen allows you to assign IP addresses on the LAN to specific individual computers based on their MAC addresses. You can also use this screen to configure the DNS server information that the NBG6616 sends to the DHCP clients.

To change your NBG6616's static DHCP settings, click **Network** > **DHCP Server** > **Advanced**. The following screen displays.

neral	Advanced Client List				
Ctatio					
Static	DHCP Table				
#	MAC Add	ress		IP Address	
1	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:	00:00		0.0.0.0	
2	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00		0.0.0.0	
3	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00		0.0.0.0	
4	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:00		0.0.0.0	
5	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:	00:00		0.0.0.0	
6	00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:	00:00		0.0.0.0	
7	00:00:00:00:00:00	0:00		0.0.0.0	
8	00:00:00:00:00:	00:00		0.0.0.0	
	ver vers Assigned by DHCP Server 3 Server :	DNS Relay	192.168.1.1	1	
				]	
Second [	ONS Server :	Obtained From ISP	<b>*</b>		
Third DN	S Server :	Obtained From ISP	<b>v</b>		
		Apply	Cancel		

Figure 73	Network	>	DHCP	Server	>	Advanced
i iguie 75	NCLWOIK	_	DITO	JUIVUI	/	Auvanceu

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Static DHCP Table	•
#	This is the index number of the static IP table entry (row).
MAC Address	Type the MAC address (with colons) of a computer on your LAN.
IP Address	Type the LAN IP address of a computer on your LAN.
DNS Server	•
DNS Servers Assigned by DHCP Server	The NBG6616 passes a DNS (Domain Name System) server IP address (in the order you specify here) to the DHCP clients. The NBG6616 only passes this information to the LAN DHCP clients when you enable <b>DHCP Server</b> . When you disable <b>DHCP Server</b> , DHCP service is disabled and you must have another DHCP sever on your LAN, or else the computers must have their DNS server addresses manually configured.

 Table 47
 Network > DHCP Server > Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
First DNS Server	Select <b>Obtained From ISP</b> if your ISP dynamically assigns DNS server information
Second DNS Server	(and the NBG6616's WAN IP address). The field to the right displays the (read-only) DNS server IP address that the ISP assigns.
Third DNS Server	Select <b>User-Defined</b> if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right.
	Select <b>DNS Relay</b> to have the NBG6616 act as a DNS proxy. The NBG6616's LAN IP address displays in the field to the right (read-only). The NBG6616 tells the DHCP clients on the LAN that the NBG6616 itself is the DNS server. When a computer on the LAN sends a DNS query to the NBG6616, the NBG6616 forwards the query to the NBG6616's system DNS server (configured in the <b>WAN</b> screen) and relays the response back to the computer. You can only select <b>DNS Relay</b> for one of the three servers; if you select <b>DNS Relay</b> for a second or third DNS server, that choice changes to <b>None</b> after you click <b>Apply</b> .
	Select <b>None</b> if you do not want to configure DNS servers. If you do not configure a DNS server, you must know the IP address of a computer in order to access it.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

 Table 47
 Network > DHCP Server > Advanced (continued)

### **13.4 DHCP Client List Screen**

The DHCP table shows current DHCP client information (including IP Address, Host Name and MAC Address) of network clients using the NBG6616's DHCP servers.

Configure this screen to always assign an IP address to a MAC address (and host name). Click **Network > DHCP Server > Client List**.

Note: You can also view a read-only client list by clicking **Monitor > DHCP Server**.

DHCP	Advanced Client Table	Client List			
#	Status	Host Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Reserve
1	9	twpc	192.168.1.46	00:21:85:0c:44:4b	

Figure 74 Network > DHCP Server > Client List

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 48 Network > DHCP Server > Client Lis
---

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the index number of the host computer.
Status	This field displays whether the connection to the host computer is up (a yellow bulb) or down (a gray bulb).
Host Name	This field displays the computer host name.
IP Address	This field displays the IP address relative to the # field listed above.

NBG6616 User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Address	This field shows the MAC address of the computer with the name in the Host Name field.
	Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address which uniquely identifies a device. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02.
Reserve	Select this if you want to reserve the IP address for this specific MAC address.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 48Network > DHCP Server > Client List (continued)

# NAT

# 14.1 Overview

NAT (Network Address Translation - NAT, RFC 1631) is the translation of the IP address of a host in a packet. For example, the source address of an outgoing packet, used within one network is changed to a different IP address known within another network.

The figure below is a simple illustration of a NAT network. You want to assign ports 21-25 to one FTP, Telnet and SMTP server (**A** in the example), port 80 to another (**B** in the example) and assign a default server IP address of 192.168.1.35 to a third (**C** in the example).

You assign the LAN IP addresses to the devices (**A** to **D**) connected to your NBG6616. The ISP assigns the WAN IP address. The NAT network appears as a single host on the Internet. All traffic coming from **A** to **D** going out to the Internet use the IP address of the NBG6616, which is 192.168.1.1.



Figure 75 NAT Example

This chapter discusses how to configure NAT on the NBG6616.

Note: You must create a firewall rule in addition to setting up NAT, to allow traffic from the WAN to be forwarded through the NBG6616.

### 14.1.1 What You Can Do

• Use the General screen to enable NAT (Section 14.2 on page 118).

- Use the **Port Forwarding** screen to set a default server and change your NBG6616's port forwarding settings to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network (Section 14.3 on page 119).
- Use the **Port Trigger** screen to change your NBG6616's trigger port settings (Section 14.5.3 on page 124).

### 14.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

#### Inside/Outside

This denotes where a host is located relative to the NBG6616, for example, the computers of your subscribers are the inside hosts, while the web servers on the Internet are the outside hosts.

#### Global/Local

This denotes the IP address of a host in a packet as the packet traverses a router, for example, the local address refers to the IP address of a host when the packet is in the local network, while the global address refers to the IP address of the host when the same packet is traveling in the WAN side.

Note: Inside/outside refers to the location of a host, while global/local refers to the IP address of a host used in a packet.

An inside local address (ILA) is the IP address of an inside host in a packet when the packet is still in the local network, while an inside global address (IGA) is the IP address of the same inside host when the packet is on the WAN side. The following table summarizes this information.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION
Inside	This refers to the host on the LAN.
Outside	This refers to the host on the WAN.
Local	This refers to the packet address (source or destination) as the packet travels on the LAN.
Global	This refers to the packet address (source or destination) as the packet travels on the WAN.

Table 49 NAT Definitions

Note: NAT never changes the IP address (either local or global) of an outside host.

### What NAT Does

In the simplest form, NAT changes the source IP address in a packet received from a subscriber (the inside local address) to another (the inside global address) before forwarding the packet to the WAN side. When the response comes back, NAT translates the destination address (the inside global address) back to the inside local address before forwarding it to the original inside host. Note that the IP address (either local or global) of an outside host is never changed.

The global IP addresses for the inside hosts can be either static or dynamically assigned by the ISP. In addition, you can designate servers, for example, a web server and a telnet server, on your local

network and make them accessible to the outside world. If you do not define any servers, NAT offers the additional benefit of firewall protection. With no servers defined, your NBG6616 filters out all incoming inquiries, thus preventing intruders from probing your network. For more information on IP address translation, refer to *RFC 1631*, *The IP Network Address Translator (NAT)*.

### **How NAT Works**

Each packet has two addresses – a source address and a destination address. For outgoing packets, the ILA (Inside Local Address) is the source address on the LAN, and the IGA (Inside Global Address) is the source address on the WAN. For incoming packets, the ILA is the destination address on the LAN, and the IGA is the destination address on the WAN. NAT maps private (local) IP addresses to globally unique ones required for communication with hosts on other networks. It replaces the original IP source address in each packet and then forwards it to the Internet. The NBG6616 keeps track of the original addresses and port numbers so incoming reply packets can have their original values restored. The following figure illustrates this.



#### Figure 76 How NAT Works

### 14.2 General

Use this screen to enable NAT and set a default server. Click **Network > NAT** to open the **General** screen.

Figure 77	Network :	> NAT	>	General

General	Port Forwarding		
Network	Address Translatio	n(NAT) :	● Enable ○ Disable
			Apply Cancel

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Network Address Translation (NAT)	Network Address Translation (NAT) allows the translation of an Internet protocol address used within one network (for example a private IP address used in a local network) to a different IP address known within another network (for example a public IP address used on the Internet). Select <b>Enable</b> to activate NAT. Select <b>Disable</b> to turn it off.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

Table 50Network > NAT > General

# 14.3 Port Forwarding Screen

Use this screen to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network and set a default server. You may enter a single port number or a range of port numbers to be forwarded, and the local IP address of the desired server. The port number identifies a service; for example, web service is on port 80 and FTP on port 21. In some cases, such as for unknown services or where one server can support more than one service (for example both FTP and web service), it might be better to specify a range of port numbers.

In addition to the servers for specified services, NAT supports a default server. A service request that does not have a server explicitly designated for it is forwarded to the default server. If the default is not defined, the service request is simply discarded.

Note: Many residential broadband ISP accounts do not allow you to run any server processes (such as a Web or FTP server) from your location. Your ISP may periodically check for servers and may suspend your account if it discovers any active services at your location. If you are unsure, refer to your ISP.

Port forwarding allows you to define the local servers to which the incoming services will be forwarded. To change your NBG6616's port forwarding settings, click **Network > NAT > Port Forwarding**. The screen appears as shown.

Note: If you do not assign a **Default Server**, the NBG6616 discards all packets received for ports that are not specified in this screen or remote management.

Refer to Appendix C on page 228 for port numbers commonly used for particular services.

neral	Port Forward	ding Port Tr	igger			
Def	Server Setup fault Server [ ange To Serve	192.168.1.1				
	Name : WWW P Address	1	www	V	Service Protocol TCP_UDP V Port 80 10-20,30,40)	(Ex:
erver IF		Name	Protocol	▼ Port	Port 80	(Ex:

Figure 78 Network > NAT > Port Forwarding

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Default Server Setu	p	
Default Server	In addition to the servers for specified services, NAT supports a default server. A default server receives packets from ports that are not specified in the <b>Port Forwarding</b> screen. You can decide whether you want to use the default server or specify a server manually.	
	Select this to use the default server.	
Change to Server	Select this and manually enter the server's IP address.	
Service Name	Select a pre-defined service from the drop-down list box. The pre-defined service port number(s) and protocol will be displayed in the port forwarding summary table.	
	Otherwise, select <b>User define</b> to manually enter the port number(s) and select the IP protocol.	
Service Protocol	Select the transport layer protocol supported by this virtual server. Choices are <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> , or <b>TCP_UDP</b> .	
	If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, the protocol will be configured automatically.	
Server IP Address	Enter the inside IP address of the virtual server here and click <b>Add</b> to add it in the port forwarding summary table.	
#	This is the number of an individual port forwarding server entry.	
Status	This icon is turned on when the rule is enabled.	
Name	This field displays a name to identify this rule.	
Protocol	This is the transport layer protocol used for the service.	
Port	This field displays the port number(s).	
Server IP Address	This field displays the inside IP address of the server.	
Modify	Click the Edit icon to open the edit screen where you can modify an existing rule.	
	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to remove a rule.	

 Table 51
 Network > NAT > Port Forwarding

**Table 51** Network > NAT > Port Forwarding (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

### 14.3.1 Port Forwarding Edit Screen

This screen lets you edit a port forwarding rule. Click a rule's **Edit** icon in the **Port Forwarding** screen to open the following screen.



Port Forwarding :	⊙ Enable ○ Disable	
Service Name :	SIP	VoIP (SIP)
Protocol :	TCP_UDP	
Port :	5060	(Ex: 10-20,30,40)
Server IP Address :	192.168.1.99	
	Back Apply Ca	ncel

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Forwarding	Select <b>Enable</b> to turn on this rule and the requested service can be forwarded to the host with a specified internal IP address.
	Select <b>Disable</b> to disallow forwarding of these ports to an inside server without having to delete the entry.
Service Name	Select <b>User define</b> and type a name (of up to 31 printable characters) to identify this rule in the first field next to <b>Service Name</b> . Otherwise, select a predefined service in the second field next to <b>Service Name</b> . The predefined service name and port number(s) will display in the <b>Service Name</b> and <b>Port</b> fields.
Protocol	Select the transport layer protocol supported by this virtual server. Choices are <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> , or <b>TCP_UDP</b> .
	If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, the protocol will be configured automatically.
Port	Type a port number(s) to define the service to be forwarded to the specified server.
	To specify a range of ports, enter a hyphen (-) between the first port and the last port, such as 10
Server IP Address	Type the IP address of the server on your LAN that receives packets from the port(s) specified in the <b>Port</b> field.
Back	Click Back to return to the previous screen.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

**Table 52** Network > NAT > Port Forwarding Edit

# 14.4 Port Trigger Screen

To change your NBG6616's trigger port settings, click **Network > NAT > Port Trigger**. The screen appears as shown.

Note: Only one LAN computer can use a trigger port (range) at a time.

Figure 80 Network > NAT > Port Trigger

	n Rules Summa	- ,			
Port Tri #	gger Rules				
n -	Name		coming		rigger
		Port	End Port	Port	End Port
1		0	0	0	0
2		0	0	0	0
3		0	0	0	0
4		0	0	0	0
5		0	0	0	0
6		0	0	0	0
7		0	0	0	0
8		0	0	0	0
9		0	0	0	0
10		0	0	0	0
11		0	0	0	0
12		0	0	0	0

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### Table 53 Network > NAT > Port Trigger

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the rule index number (read-only).
Name	Type a unique name (up to 15 characters) for identification purposes. All characters are permitted - including spaces.
Incoming	Incoming is a port (or a range of ports) that a server on the WAN uses when it sends out a particular service. The NBG6616 forwards the traffic with this port (or range of ports) to the client computer on the LAN that requested the service.
Port	Type a port number or the starting port number in a range of port numbers.
End Port	Type a port number or the ending port number in a range of port numbers.
Trigger	The trigger port is a port (or a range of ports) that causes (or triggers) the NBG6616 to record the IP address of the LAN computer that sent the traffic to a server on the WAN.
Port	Type a port number or the starting port number in a range of port numbers.
End Port	Type a port number or the ending port number in a range of port numbers.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

### 14.5 Technical Reference

The following section contains additional technical information about the NBG6616 features described in this chapter.

### 14.5.1 NATPort Forwarding: Services and Port Numbers

A port forwarding set is a list of inside (behind NAT on the LAN) servers, for example, web or FTP, that you can make accessible to the outside world even though NAT makes your whole inside network appear as a single machine to the outside world.

Use the **Port Forwarding** screen to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network. You may enter a single port number or a range of port numbers to be forwarded, and the local IP address of the desired server. The port number identifies a service; for example, web service is on port 80 and FTP on port 21. In some cases, such as for unknown services or where one server can support more than one service (for example both FTP and web service), it might be better to specify a range of port numbers.

In addition to the servers for specified services, NAT supports a default server. A service request that does not have a server explicitly designated for it is forwarded to the default server. If the default is not defined, the service request is simply discarded.

Note: Many residential broadband ISP accounts do not allow you to run any server processes (such as a Web or FTP server) from your location. Your ISP may periodically check for servers and may suspend your account if it discovers any active services at your location. If you are unsure, refer to your ISP.

### 14.5.2 NAT Port Forwarding Example

Let's say you want to assign ports 21-25 to one FTP, Telnet and SMTP server (**A** in the example), port 80 to another (**B** in the example) and assign a default server IP address of 192.168.1.35 to a third (**C** in the example). You assign the LAN IP addresses and the ISP assigns the WAN IP address. The NAT network appears as a single host on the Internet.

Figure 81 Multiple Servers Behind NAT Example



### 14.5.3 Trigger Port Forwarding

Some services use a dedicated range of ports on the client side and a dedicated range of ports on the server side. With regular port forwarding you set a forwarding port in NAT to forward a service (coming in from the server on the WAN) to the IP address of a computer on the client side (LAN). The problem is that port forwarding only forwards a service to a single LAN IP address. In order to use the same service on a different LAN computer, you have to manually replace the LAN computer's IP address in the forwarding port with another LAN computer's IP address.

Trigger port forwarding solves this problem by allowing computers on the LAN to dynamically take turns using the service. The NBG6616 records the IP address of a LAN computer that sends traffic to the WAN to request a service with a specific port number and protocol (a "trigger" port). When the NBG6616's WAN port receives a response with a specific port number and protocol ("incoming" port), the NBG6616 forwards the traffic to the LAN IP address of the computer that sent the request. After that computer's connection for that service closes, another computer on the LAN can use the service in the same manner. This way you do not need to configure a new IP address each time you want a different LAN computer to use the application.

### 14.5.4 Trigger Port Forwarding Example

The following is an example of trigger port forwarding.



Figure 82 Trigger Port Forwarding Process: Example

- 1 Jane requests a file from the Real Audio server (port 7070).
- **2** Port 7070 is a "trigger" port and causes the NBG6616 to record Jane's computer IP address. The NBG6616 associates Jane's computer IP address with the "incoming" port range of 6970-7170.
- 3 The Real Audio server responds using a port number ranging between 6970-7170.
- 4 The NBG6616 forwards the traffic to Jane's computer IP address.
- 5 Only Jane can connect to the Real Audio server until the connection is closed or times out. The NBG6616 times out in three minutes with UDP (User Datagram Protocol), or two hours with TCP/IP (Transfer Control Protocol/Internet Protocol).

### 14.5.5 Two Points To Remember About Trigger Ports

- 1 Trigger events only happen on data that is coming from inside the NBG6616 and going to the outside.
- 2 If an application needs a continuous data stream, that port (range) will be tied up so that another computer on the LAN can't trigger it.

# 15

# **DDNS**

# 15.1 Overview

DDNS services let you use a domain name with a dynamic IP address.

### 15.1.1 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### What is DDNS?

Dynamic Domain Name Service (DDNS) services let you use a fixed domain name with a dynamic IP address. Users can always use the same domain name instead of a different dynamic IP address that changes each time to connect to the NBG6616 or a server in your network.

Note: The NBG6616 must have a public global IP address and you should have your registered DDNS account information on hand.

### 15.2 General

To change your NBG6616's DDNS, click **Network > DDNS**. The screen appears as shown.

Figure 83 Dynamic DNS	
Dynamic DNS	
Dunamia DNC Catur	
Dynamic DNS Setup	
Dynamic DNS :	🔘 Enable 🖲 Disable
Service Provider :	www.DynDNS.org
Host Name :	
Username :	
Password :	
	Apply Cancel

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Dynamic DNS	Select Enable to use dynamic DNS. Select Disable to turn this feature off.	
Service Provider	Select the name of your Dynamic DNS service provider.	
Host Name	Enter a host names in the field provided. You can specify up to two host names in the field separated by a comma (",").	
Username	Enter your user name.	
Password	Enter the password assigned to you.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

		<b>.</b> .	<b>D</b> NO
lable	54	Dynamic	DNS

# **Static Route**

# 16.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to configure static routes for your NBG6616.

The NBG6616 usually uses the default gateway to route outbound traffic from computers on the LAN to the Internet. To have the NBG6616 send data to devices not reachable through the default gateway, use static routes.

For example, the next figure shows a computer (**A**) connected to the NBG6616's LAN interface. The NBG6616 routes most traffic from **A** to the Internet through the NBG6616's default gateway (**R1**). You create one static route to connect to services offered by your ISP behind router **R2**. You create another static route to communicate with a separate network behind a router **R3** connected to the LAN.





### 16.2 IP Static Route Screen

Click Network > Static Route to open the Static Route screen.

tic Ro	ute					
	Static Route					
#	Status	Name	Destination	Gateway	Subnet Mask	Modify
	0	example	10.1.2.3	10.1.2.86	255,255,255.0	2 💼

Figure 85 Network > Static Route

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Add Static Route	Click this to create a new rule.	
#	This is the number of an individual static route.	
Status	This field indicates whether the rule is active (yellow bulb) or not (gray bulb).	
Name	This field displays a name to identify this rule.	
Destination	This parameter specifies the IP network address of the final destination. Routing is always based on network number.	
Gateway	This is the IP address of the gateway. The gateway is a router or switch on the same network segment as the device's LAN or WAN port. The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.	
Subnet Mask	This parameter specifies the IP network subnet mask of the final destination.	
Modify	Click the Edit icon to open a screen where you can modify an existing rule.	
	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to remove a rule from the NBG6616.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

#### Table 55 Network > Static Route

### 16.2.1 Add/Edit Static Route

Click the **Add Static Route** button or a rule's **Edit** icon in the **Static Route** screen. Use this screen to configure the required information for a static route.

Figure 86 Network > Static Route: Add/Edit

Static Route :	◯ Enable
Route Name :	
Destination IP Address :	0.0.0.0
IP Subnet Mask :	0.0.0.0
Gateway IP Address :	0.0.0.0
	Back Apply Cancel

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Static Route	Select to enable or disable this rule.
Route Name	Type a name to identify this rule. You can use up to 31 printable English keyboard characters, including spaces.
Destination IP Address	This parameter specifies the IP network address of the final destination. Routing is always based on network number. If you need to specify a route to a single host, use a subnet mask of 255.255.255.255 in the subnet mask field to force the network number to be identical to the host ID.
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the IP subnet mask here.
Gateway IP Address	Enter the IP address of the next-hop gateway. The gateway is a router or switch on the same segment as your NBG6616's interface(s). The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen without saving.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.

Table 56 Network > Static Route: Add/Edit

# **Firewall**

# 17.1 Overview

Use these screens to enable and configure the firewall that protects your NBG6616 and your LAN from unwanted or malicious traffic.

Enable the firewall to protect your LAN computers from attacks by hackers on the Internet and control access between the LAN and WAN. By default the firewall:

- allows traffic that originates from your LAN computers to go to all of the networks.
- blocks traffic that originates on the other networks from going to the LAN.

The following figure illustrates the default firewall action. User **A** can initiate an IM (Instant Messaging) session from the LAN to the WAN (1). Return traffic for this session is also allowed (2). However other traffic initiated from the WAN is blocked (3 and 4).





### 17.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the General screen to enable or disable the NBG6616's firewall (Section 17.2 on page 133).
- Use the **Services** screen enable service blocking, enter/delete/modify the services you want to block and the date/time you want to block them (Section 17.3 on page 133).

### 17.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### What is a Firewall?

Originally, the term "firewall" referred to a construction technique designed to prevent the spread of fire from one room to another. The networking term "firewall" is a system or group of systems that enforces an access-control policy between two networks. It may also be defined as a mechanism used to protect a trusted network from a network that is not trusted. Of course, firewalls cannot solve every security problem. A firewall is one of the mechanisms used to establish a network security perimeter in support of a network security policy. It should never be the only mechanism or method employed. For a firewall to guard effectively, you must design and deploy it appropriately. This requires integrating the firewall into a broad information-security policy. In addition, specific policies must be implemented within the firewall itself.

### **Stateful Inspection Firewall**

Stateful inspection firewalls restrict access by screening data packets against defined access rules. They make access control decisions based on IP address and protocol. They also "inspect" the session data to assure the integrity of the connection and to adapt to dynamic protocols. These firewalls generally provide the best speed and transparency; however, they may lack the granular application level access control or caching that some proxies support. Firewalls, of one type or another, have become an integral part of standard security solutions for enterprises.

### About the NBG6616 Firewall

The NBG6616's firewall feature physically separates the LAN and the WAN and acts as a secure gateway for all data passing between the networks.

It is a stateful inspection firewall and is designed to protect against Denial of Service attacks when activated (click the **General** tab under **Firewall** and then click the **Enable Firewall** check box). The NBG6616's purpose is to allow a private Local Area Network (LAN) to be securely connected to the Internet. The NBG6616 can be used to prevent theft, destruction and modification of data, as well as log events, which may be important to the security of your network.

The NBG6616 is installed between the LAN and a broadband modem connecting to the Internet. This allows it to act as a secure gateway for all data passing between the Internet and the LAN.

The NBG6616 has one Ethernet WAN port and four Ethernet LAN ports, which are used to physically separate the network into two areas. The WAN (Wide Area Network) port attaches to the broadband (cable or DSL) modem to the Internet.

The LAN (Local Area Network) port attaches to a network of computers, which needs security from the outside world. These computers will have access to Internet services such as e-mail, FTP and the World Wide Web. However, "inbound access" is not allowed (by default) unless the remote host is authorized to use a specific service.

### **Guidelines For Enhancing Security With Your Firewall**

- 1 Change the default password via Web Configurator.
- 2 Think about access control before you connect to the network in any way, including attaching a modem to the port.
- **3** Limit who can access your router.

- 4 Don't enable any local service (such as NTP) that you don't use. Any enabled service could present a potential security risk. A determined hacker might be able to find creative ways to misuse the enabled services to access the firewall or the network.
- **5** For local services that are enabled, protect against misuse. Protect by configuring the services to communicate only with specific peers, and protect by configuring rules to block packets for the services at specific interfaces.
- 6 Protect against IP spoofing by making sure the firewall is active.
- 7 Keep the firewall in a secured (locked) room.

### 17.2 General Screen

Use this screen to enable or disable the NBG6616's firewall, and set up firewall logs. Click **Security** > **Firewall** to open the **General** screen.

Figure 88 Security > Firewall > General I

General	Services		
Firewa	Il Setup		
	Enable Firewall		
		Apply	Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 57 Security > F	Firewall > General
-----------------------	--------------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable Firewall	Select this check box to activate the firewall. The NBG6616 performs access control and protects against Denial of Service (DoS) attacks when the firewall is activated.
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.
Cancel	Click Cancel to start configuring this screen again.

### 17.3 Services Screen

If an outside user attempts to probe an unsupported port on your NBG6616, an ICMP response packet is automatically returned. This allows the outside user to know the NBG6616 exists. Use this screen to prevent the ICMP response packet from being sent. This keeps outsiders from discovering your NBG6616 when unsupported ports are probed.

You can also use this screen to enable service blocking, enter/delete/modify the services you want to block and the date/time you want to block them.

Click Security > Firewall > Services. The screen appears as shown next.

Figure 89	Security	>	Firewall	>	Services	I

General Services	
ICMP	
Respond to Ping on: Disable	
Apply	
Enable Firewall Rule	
Enable Firewall Rule	
Apply	
Add Firewall Rule	
Service Name :	
MAC Address :	
Dest IP Address :	
Source IP Address :	
Protocol : TCP 💌	
DestPortRange : -	
SourcePortRange : -	
Add Rule	
Firewall Rule	
Firewall Rule	
# ServiceName MACaddresse DestIP SourceIP Protocol DestPortRange SourcePortRange A	ction Delete
1 test AA:BB:AA:BB:AA:BB 192.168.1.88 10.1.2.3 TCP D	ROP 📋
Cancel	

 Table 58
 Security > Firewall > Services

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
ICMP	Internet Control Message Protocol is a message control and error-reporting protocol between a host server and a gateway to the Internet. ICMP uses Internet Protocol (IP) datagrams, but the messages are processed by the TCP/IP software and directly apparent to the application user.	
Respond to Ping on	The NBG6616 will not respond to any incoming Ping requests when <b>Disable</b> is selected. Select <b>LAN</b> to reply to incoming LAN Ping requests. Select <b>WAN</b> to reply to incoming WAN Ping requests. Otherwise select <b>LAN&amp;WAN</b> to reply to all incoming LAN and WAN Ping requests.	
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.	
Enable Firewall Rul	e	
Enable Firewall Rule	Select this check box to activate the firewall rules that you define (see Add Firewall Rule below).	
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.	
Add Firewall Rule		
Service Name	Enter a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.	
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.	
Dest IP Address	Enter the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.	
	The NBG6616 applies the firewall rule to traffic initiating from this computer.	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Source IP Address	Enter the IP address of the computer that initializes traffic for the application or service.
	The NBG6616 applies the firewall rule to traffic initiating from this computer.
Protocol	Select the protocol ( <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> or <b>ICMP</b> ) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.
Dest Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the destination that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Source Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the source that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Add Rule	Click Add to save the firewall rule.
Firewall Rule	
#	This is your firewall rule number. The ordering of your rules is important as rules are applied in turn.
Service Name	This is a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.
MAC address	This is the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.
Dest IP	This is the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.
Source IP	This is the IP address of the computer from which traffic for the application or service is initialized.
Protocol	This is the protocol ( <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> or <b>ICMP</b> ) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.
Dest Port Range	This is the port number/range of the destination that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Source Port Range	This is the port number/range of the source that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Action	<b>DROP</b> - Traffic matching the conditions of the firewall rule are stopped.
Delete	Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the firewall rule.
Cancel	Click Cancel to start configuring this screen again.

**Table 58**Security > Firewall > Services (continued)

See Appendix C on page 228 for commonly used services and port numbers.

# **Content Filtering**

# 18.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to configure content filtering. Content filtering is the ability to block certain web features.

### **18.2 Content Filter**

Use this screen to restrict web features, and designate a trusted computer. Click **Security** > **Content Filter** to open the **Content Filter** screen.

Content filter			
Trusted IP Setup			
	full access to all bloc	cked resources. 0.0.0.0 means t	here is no trusted computer.
Trusted Computer IP	0.0.0.0		
Address:	0.0.0.0		
Restrict Web Features			
ActiveX	📃 Java	📃 Cookies	Web Proxy
4			

Figure 90 Security > Content Filter

Table 59	Security >	Content Filter
----------	------------	----------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Trusted IP Setup	To enable this feature, type an IP address of any one of the computers in your network that you want to have as a trusted computer. This allows the trusted computer to have full access to all features that are configured to be blocked by content filtering. Leave this field blank to have no trusted computers.
Restrict Web Features	Select the box(es) to restrict a feature. When you download a page containing a restricted feature, that part of the web page will appear blank or grayed out.
ActiveX	A tool for building dynamic and active Web pages and distributed object applications. When you visit an ActiveX Web site, ActiveX controls are downloaded to your browser, where they remain in case you visit the site again.
Java	A programming language and development environment for building downloadable Web components or Internet and intranet business applications of all kinds.
Cookies	Used by Web servers to track usage and provide service based on ID.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Web Proxy	A server that acts as an intermediary between a user and the Internet to provide security, administrative control, and caching service. When a proxy server is located on the WAN it is possible for LAN users to circumvent content filtering by pointing to this proxy server.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh

**Table 59**Security > Content Filter (continued)

# **Parental Control**

# 19.1 Overview

Parental controls allow you to block specific URLs. You can also define time periods and days during which the NBG6616 performs parental control on a specific user.

### 19.1.1 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

### Keyword Blocking URL Checking

The NBG6616 checks the URL's domain name (or IP address) and file path separately when performing keyword blocking.

The URL's domain name or IP address is the characters that come before the first slash in the URL. For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, the domain name is <u>www.zyxel.com.tw</u>.

The file path is the characters that come after the first slash in the URL. For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, the file path is <u>news/pressroom.php</u>.

Since the NBG6616 checks the URL's domain name (or IP address) and file path separately, it will not find items that go across the two. For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/</u> <u>pressroom.php</u>, the NBG6616 would find "tw" in the domain name (<u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/</u>). It would also find "news" in the file path (<u>news/pressroom.php</u>) but it would not find "tw/news".

# **19.2 Parental Control Screen**

Use this screen to enable parental control, view the parental control rules and schedules.

Click **Configuration > Security > Parental Control** to open the following screen.

ener	al						
arent	tal Contr	ol :	0	Enable 💿 Disable (sett	ings are invalid v	vhen disabled)	
hhA	new rule	s					
		•					
Pare	ental Co	ntrol Rules					
#	Status	Rule Name	Home Network User (MAC)	Internet Access Schedule	Network Service	Website Blocked	Modify
1	0	example	All	Mon,Tue,Wed,Thu,Fri 08:00-17:30	Configured	Configured	2 📋

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Parental Control	Select Enable to activate parental control.	
Add new rules	Click this if you want to configure a new parental control rule.	
#	This shows the index number of the rule.	
Status	This indicates whether the rule is active or not.	
	A yellow bulb signifies that this rule is active. A gray bulb signifies that this rule is not active.	
Rule Name	This shows the name of the rule.	
Home Network User (MAC)	This shows the MAC address of the LAN user's computer to which this rule applies.	
Internet Access Schedule	This shows the day(s) and time on which parental control is enabled.	
Network Service	This shows whether the network service is configured. If not, <b>None</b> will be shown.	
Website Blocked	This shows whether the website block is configured. If not, None will be shown.	
Modify	Click the Edit icon to go to the screen where you can edit the rule.	
	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to delete an existing rule.	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to restore your previously saved settings.	

 Table 60
 Security > Parental Control

### **19.2.1 Add/Edit a Parental Control Rule**

Click **Add new rules** in the **Parental Control** screen to add a new rule or click the **Edit** icon next to an existing rule to edit it. Use this screen to configure a restricted access schedule and/or URL filtering settings to block the users on your network from accessing certain web sites.

Figure 92	Security	. ~	Parontal	Control	Add/Edit	new rules
Figure 92	Security	>	Parentai	CONTROL.	AUU/EUI	new rules

Parental Control
General         ■ Active         Parental Control Profile Name :         Home Network User :       Custom ▼         MAC Address :       00:00:00:00:00:00
Internet Access Schedule         Day :       ✓ Monday ✓ Tuesday ✓ Wednesday ✓ Thursday         ✓ Friday ✓ Saturday ✓ Sunday         Time (Begin ~ End) :       00 ▼ (hour) 00 ▼ (min) ~ 24 ▼ (hour) 00 ▼ (min)
Network Service Add new service Network Service Rules
# Service Name Protocol:Port Modify
Block Site/URL Keyword Keyword List
Apply Back

 Table 61
 Security > Parental Control: Add/Edit new rules

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
General			
Active	Select the checkbox to activate this parental control rule.		
Parental Control Profile Name	Enter a descriptive name for the rule.		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Home Network User	k Select the LAN user that you want to apply this rule to from the drop-down list box. If select <b>Custom</b> , enter the LAN user's MAC address. If you select <b>AII</b> , the rule applies to LAN users.	
Internet Access	Schedule	
Day	Select check boxes for the days that you want the NBG6616 to perform parental control.	
Time	Drag the time bar to define the time that the LAN user is allowed access.	
Network Service		
Network	If you select <b>Block</b> , the NBG6616 prohibits the users from using the services listed below.	
Service Setting	If you select Allow, the NBG6616 blocks all services except ones listed below.	
Add new service	Click this to show a screen in which you can add a new service rule. You can configure the <b>Service Name</b> , <b>Protocol</b> , and <b>Port</b> of the new rule.	
#	This shows the index number of the rule. Select the checkbox next to the rule to activate it.	
Service Name	This shows the name of the service.	
Protocol: Port	This shows the protocol and the port of the service.	
Modify	Click the Edit icon to go to the screen where you can edit the rule.	
	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to delete an existing rule.	
Blocked Site/ URL Keyword	Click <b>Add</b> to show a screen to enter the website URL or URL keyword to which the NBG6616 blocks access. Click <b>Delete</b> to remove it.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your settings back to the NBG6616.	
Back	Click Back to return to the previous screen.	

 Table 61
 Security > Parental Control: Add/Edit new rules (continued)

### 19.2.2 Add/Edit a Service

Click Add new service in the Parental Control > Add/Edit new rules screen to add a new entry or click the Edit icon next to an existing entry to edit it. Use this screen to configure a service rule.

Figure 93 Security > Parental Control > Add/Edit new rules > Add/Edit new service

Service Name :	UserDefined <b>v</b>
Protocol :	TCP V
Port :	
	(Example:4091,5091-6892)
	Apply Back

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Service Name	Select the name of the service. Otherwise, select <b>UserDefined</b> and manually specify the protocol and the port of the service.
Protocol	Select the transport layer protocol used for the service. Choices are <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> , or <b>TCP</b> / <b>UDP</b> . If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, this field will not be configurable.
Port	Enter the port of the service. If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, this field will not be configurable.
Apply	Click Apply to save your settings with the NBG6616.
Back	Click Back to return to the previous screen.

Table 62 Security > Parental Control > Add/Edit new rules > Add/Edit new service

# **19.3 Technical Reference**

The following section contains additional technical information about the NBG6616 features described in this chapter.

### 19.3.1 Customizing Keyword Blocking URL Checking

You can use commands to set how much of a website's URL the content filter is to check for keyword blocking. See the appendices for information on how to access and use the command interpreter.

### Domain Name or IP Address URL Checking

By default, the NBG6616 checks the URL's domain name or IP address when performing keyword blocking.

This means that the NBG6616 checks the characters that come before the first slash in the URL.

For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, content filtering only searches for keywords within <u>www.zyxel.com.tw</u>.

### Full Path URL Checking

Full path URL checking has the NBG6616 check the characters that come before the last slash in the URL.

For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, full path URL checking searches for keywords within <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/</u>.

Use the ip urlfilter customize actionFlags 6 [disable | enable] command to extend (or not extend) the keyword blocking search to include the URL's full path.

### File Name URL Checking

Filename URL checking has the NBG6616 check all of the characters in the URL.

For example, filename URL checking searches for keywords within the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/</u><u>news/pressroom.php</u>.

Use the ip urlfilter customize actionFlags 8 [disable | enable] command to extend (or not extend) the keyword blocking search to include the URL's complete filename.

# **IPv6 Firewall**

# 20.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to enable and create IPv6 firewall rules to block unwanted IPv6 traffic.

# 20.2 IPv6 Firewall Screen

Click Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall. The Service screen appears as shown.

KCMPs6					
Respond to Ping on	LAN •				
Apply					
Enable Firewall Rule					
🖌 Enable Firewall Rule					
Abbty					
Add Firewall Rule					
Service Name					
MAC Address :					
Dest_IP_Address					
Source_IP_Address					
Protocol -	TCP				
DestPortRange					
SourcePortRange	-				
Add Rule					
Firrervall Rule					
Firewall Rule	and the second se				
	SourceIP Protocol DestPortRange SourcePortRange Action Delete				
# ServiceName MACaddresse DestIP					

Figure 94 Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall
Table 63	Configuration >	Security	>	IPv6	Firewall
10010 00	ooningenation ,	00000111	-		i ii owan

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ICMPv6	Internet Control Message Protocol for IPv6 (ICMPv6 or ICMP for IPv6) is defined in RFC 4443. ICMPv6 has a preceding Next Header value of 58, which is different from the value used to identify ICMP for IPv4. ICMPv6 is an integral part of IPv6. IPv6 nodes use ICMPv6 to report errors encountered in packet processing and perform other diagnostic functions, such as "ping".
Respond to Ping on	The NBG6616 will not respond to any incoming Ping requests when <b>Disable</b> is selected. Select <b>LAN</b> to reply to incoming LAN Ping requests. Select <b>WAN</b> to reply to incoming WAN Ping requests. Otherwise select <b>LAN&amp;WAN</b> to reply to all incoming LAN and WAN Ping requests.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save the settings.
Enable Firewall Rule	
Enable Firewall Rule	Select this check box to activate the firewall rules that you define (see Add Firewall Rule below).
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.
Add Firewall Rule	
Service Name	Enter a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.
Dest_IP_Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.
	The NBG6616 applies the firewall rule to traffic destined for this computer.
Source_IP_Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the computer that initializes traffic for the application or service.
	The NBG6616 applies the firewall rule to traffic initiating from this computer.
Protocol	Select the protocol ( <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> or <b>ICMP</b> ) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.
Dest Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the destination that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Source Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the source that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Add Rule	Click Add Rule to save the firewall rule.
Firewall Rule	
#	This is your firewall rule number. The ordering of your rules is important as rules are applied in turn.
ServiceName	This is a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.
MACaddress	This is the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.
DestIP	This is the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.
SourceIP	This is the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is initialized.
Protocol	This is the protocol ( <b>TCP</b> , <b>UDP</b> or <b>ICMP</b> ) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.
DestPortRange	This is the port number/range of the destination that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
SourcePortRange	This is the port number/range of the source that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Action	<b>DROP</b> - Traffic matching the conditions of the firewall rule is stopped.

NBG6616 User's Guide

Table 05 Configuration > Second y > 11 vo Filewall (continued)					
LABEL	DESCRIPTION				
Delete	Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the firewall rule.				
Cancel	Click Cancel to restore your previously saved settings.				

 Table 63
 Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall (continued)

## **Bandwidth Management**

### 21.1 Overview

This chapter contains information about configuring bandwidth management and editing rules.

ZyXEL's Bandwidth Management allows you to specify bandwidth management rules based on an application.

In the figure below, uplink traffic goes from the LAN device (**A**) to the WAN device (**B**). Bandwidth management is applied before sending the packets out to the WAN. Downlink traffic comes back from the WAN device (**B**) to the LAN device (**A**). Bandwidth management is applied before sending the traffic out to LAN.

Figure 95 Bandwidth Management Example



You can allocate specific amounts of bandwidth capacity (bandwidth budgets) to individual applications (like VoIP, Web, FTP, and E-mail for example).

### 21.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **General** screen to enable bandwidth management and assign bandwidth values (Section 21.4 on page 148).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to configure bandwidth managements rule for the pre-defined services and applications (Section 21.5 on page 148).

#### 21.3 What You Need To Know

The sum of the bandwidth allotments that apply to the WAN interface (LAN to WAN, WLAN to WAN) must be less than or equal to the **Upstream Bandwidth** that you configure in the **Bandwidth Management Advanced** screen (Section 21.5 on page 148).

The sum of the bandwidth allotments that apply to the LAN interface (WAN to LAN, WAN to WLAN) must be less than or equal to the **Downstream Bandwidth** that you configure in the **Bandwidth Management Advanced** screen Section 21.5 on page 148.

### 21.4 General Screen

Use this screen to have the NBG6616 apply bandwidth management.

Click Management > Bandwidth MGMT to open the bandwidth management General screen.

Figure 96 Management > Bandwidth Management > General

General Advanced		
Service Management		
	Apply	Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 64	Management	>	Bandwidth	Management	> General	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable Bandwidth Management	This field allows you to have NBG6616 apply bandwidth management. Enable bandwidth management to give traffic that matches a bandwidth rule priority over traffic that does not match a bandwidth rule.
	Enabling bandwidth management also allows you to control the maximum or minimum amounts of bandwidth that can be used by traffic that matches a bandwidth rule.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your customized settings.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

### 21.5 Advanced Screen

Use this screen to configure bandwidth management rules for the pre-defined services or applications.

You can also use this screen to configure bandwidth management rule for other services or applications that are not on the pre-defined list of NBG6616. Additionally, you can define the source and destination IP addresses and port for a service or application.

Note: The two tables shown in this screen can be configured and applied at the same time.

Click **Management** > **Bandwidth MGMT** > **Advanced** to open the bandwidth management **Advanced** screen.

lication Li	st					
-						
Applic	ation List					
#	Priority		Category		Service	
1	High •		ame Console		XBox Live	1
		-			PlayStation	12
					MSN Game Zone	1
					Battlenet	13
2	High •		VolP		VolP	1
3	High 🔻	Ins	tant Messenger		Instant Messenger	1
4	High 🔻		Web Surfing	12	Web Surfing	1
5	High 🔻		P2P/FTP		FTP	1. Contraction of the second s
				100	eMule	2
					and the second se	65
					BitTorrent	
6	High 🔻	3	E-Mail			
r-defined	Service		E-Mail		BitTorrent	
r-defined	Service defined Ser	vice			BitTorrent E-Mail	
r-defined User-( #	Service defined Ser Enable	vice Direction			BitTorrent E-Mail Category	Modil
r-defined User-c # 1	Service defined Ser	vice Direction To LAN&WLAN ▼			BitTorrent E-Mail Category Game Console	Modii
r-defined User-( #	Service defined Ser Enable	Vice Direction To LAN&WLAN ▼ To LAN&WLAN ▼			BitTorrent E-Mail Category Game Console Game Console	Modil
r-defined User- # 1 2	Service defined Ser Enable	vice Direction To LAN&WLAN ▼			BitTorrent E-Mail Category Game Console	Modii
r-defined User-o # 1 2 3	Service defined Ser Enable	Vice Direction To LAN&WLAN T To LAN&WLAN T To LAN&WLAN T			BitTorrent E-Mail Category Game Console Game Console Game Console	Modit V V
r-defined User-c # 1 2 3 4	Service defined Ser Enable	Direction To LAN&WLAN TO LAN&WLAN&WLAN TO LAN&WLAN TO LAN&WLAN&WLAN&WLAN&WLAN&WLAN&WLAN&WLAN&W			BitTorrent E-Mail Category Game Console Game Console Game Console Game Console	Modit V V V
r-defined User- # 1 2 3 4 5	Service defined Ser Enable	Vice Direction To LAN&WLAN Y To LAN&WLAN Y To LAN&WLAN Y To LAN&WLAN Y			BitTorrent E-Mail Category Game Console Game Console Game Console Game Console	Modii Modii

Figure 97 Management > Bandwidth Management > Advanced

Table 65	Management :	>	Bandwidth Management	` >	Advanced
	management 2		Danawiatin Managemen		Auvanceu

LABEL	DESCRIPTION							
Management Ban	dwidth							
Upstream Bandwidth	Specify the total amount of bandwidth that you want to dedicate to uplink traffic. The recommendation is to set this to match the actual upstream data rate.							
	This is traffic from LAN/WLAN to WAN.							
Downstream Bandwidth	Specify the total amount of bandwidth that you want to dedicate to downlink traffic. The recommendation is to set this to match the actual downstream data rate.							
	This is traffic from WAN to LAN/WLAN.							
Application List	Use this table to allocate specific amounts of bandwidth based on a pre-defined service.							
#	This is the number of an individual bandwidth management rule.							
Priority	Select a priority from the drop down list box. Choose High, Mid or Low.							
	• <b>High</b> - Select this for voice traffic or video that is especially sensitive to jitter (jitter is the variations in delay).							
	Mid - Select this for "excellent effort" or better than best effort and would include important business traffic that can tolerate some delay.							
	• Low - Select this for non-critical "background" traffic such as bulk transfers that are allowed but that should not affect other applications and users.							
Category	This is the category where a service belongs.							
Service	This is the name of the service.							
	Select the check box to have the NBG6616 apply this bandwidth management rule.							
	Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to open the <b>Rule Configuration</b> screen where you can modify the rule.							
User-defined Service	Use this table to allocate specific amounts of bandwidth to specific applications or services you specify.							
#	This is the number of an individual bandwidth management rule.							
Enable	Select this check box to have the NBG6616 apply this bandwidth management rule.							
Direction	Select <b>To LAN&amp;WLAN</b> to apply bandwidth management to traffic from WAN to LAN and WLAN.							
	Select To WAN to apply bandwidth management to traffic from LAN/WLAN to WAN.							
Service Name	Enter a descriptive name for the bandwidth management rule.							
Category	This is the category where a service belongs.							
Modify	Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to open the <b>Rule Configuration</b> screen. Modify an existing rule or create a new rule in the <b>Rule Configuration</b> screen. See Section 21.5.2 on page 151 for more information.							
	Click the <b>Remove</b> icon to delete a rule.							
Apply	Click Apply to save your customized settings.							
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.							

#### 21.5.1 Rule Configuration: Application Rule Configuration

If you want to edit a bandwidth management rule for a pre-defined service or application, click the **Edit** icon in the **Application List** table of the **Advanced** screen. The following screen displays.

le Co	onfiguration	- XBox_Live					
#	Enable	Direction	Bandwidth	1	Destination Port	Source Port	Protoco
1	~	LAN/WLAN	Minimum Bandwidth 💌 5	50 (kbps)	-	-	TCP
2	<b>~</b>	LAN/WLAN	Minimum Bandwidth 💌 5	50 (kbps)	-	-	UDP
3	<b>~</b>	WAN	Minimum Bandwidth 💌 1	10 (kbps)	-	-	TCP
4	<b>~</b>	WAN	Minimum Bandwidth 🔽 1	10 (kbps)	-	-	UDP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the number of an individual bandwidth management rule.
Enable	Select an interface's check box to enable bandwidth management on that interface.
Direction	These read-only labels represent the physical interfaces. Bandwidth management applies to all traffic flowing out of the router through the interface, regardless of the traffic's source.
	Traffic redirect or IP alias may cause LAN-to-LAN traffic to pass through the NBG6616 and be managed by bandwidth management.
Bandwidth	Select <b>Maximum Bandwidth</b> or <b>Minimum Bandwidth</b> and specify the maximum or minimum bandwidth allowed for the rule in kilobits per second.
Destination Port	This is the port number of the destination that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
	See Appendix C on page 228 for some common services and port numbers.
Source Port	This is the port number of the source that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
	See Appendix C on page 228 for some common services and port numbers.
Protocol	This is the protocol (TCP, UDP or user-defined) used for the service.
Apply	Click Apply to save your customized settings.
Cancel	Click Cancel to exit this screen without saving.

Table 66	Bandwidth	Management	Rule Configurati	on: Application List
	Danawiath	management	Ruie oorniguruu	on. Application List

#### 21.5.2 Rule Configuration: User Defined Service Rule Configuration

If you want to edit a bandwidth management rule for other applications or services, click the Edit icon in the User-defined Service table of the Advanced screen. The following screen displays.

Figure 99	Bandwidth Management Ru	le Configuration: User-defined Service
General	Advanced	
Rule Co	nfiguration> -	
BW E	Budget	Minimum Bandwidth 🖌 10 (kbps)
Dest	ination Address Start	0.0.0.0
Dest	ination Address End	0.0.0.0
Dest	ination Port	0
Source Address Start		0.0.0.0
Sour	ce Address End	0.0.0.0
Sour	ce Port	0
Proto	ocol	TCP
		Apply Cancel

	B 1 1 11		<b>D</b> 1	0 0 11	
Figure 99	Bandwidth	Management	Rule	Configuration:	User-defined Service

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
BW Budget	Select <b>Maximum Bandwidth</b> or <b>Minimum Bandwidth</b> and specify the maximum or minimum bandwidth allowed for the rule in kilobits per second.	
Destination Address	Enter the starting IP address of the destination computer.	
Start	The NBG6616 applies bandwidth management to the service or application that is entering this computer.	
Destination Address End	Enter the ending IP address of the destination computer.	
	The NBG6616 applies bandwidth management to the service or application that is entering this computer.	
Destination Port	This is the port number of the destination that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.	
Source Address Start	Enter the starting IP address of the computer that initializes traffic for the application or service.	
	The NBG6616 applies bandwidth management to traffic initiating from this computer.	
Source Address End	Enter the ending IP address of the computer that initializes traffic for the application or service.	
	The NBG6616 applies bandwidth management to traffic initiating from this computer.	
Source Port	This is the port number of the source that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.	
Protocol	Select the protocol (TCP, UDP, BOTH) for which the bandwidth management rule applies.	
	If you select <b>BOTH</b> , enter the protocol for which the bandwidth management rule applies. For example, ICMP for ping traffic.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your customized settings.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to exit this screen without saving.	

 Table 67
 Bandwidth Management Rule Configuration: User-defined Service

See Appendix C on page 228 for commonly used services and port numbers.

#### 21.5.3 Predefined Bandwidth Management Services

The following is a description of some services that you can select and to which you can apply media bandwidth management in the **Management** > **Bandwidth MGMT** > **Advanced** screen.

SERVICE	DESCRIPTION
FTP	File Transfer Program enables fast transfer of files, including large files that may not be possible by e-mail.
www	The World Wide Web (WWW) is an Internet system to distribute graphical, hyper-linked information, based on Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) - a client/server protocol for the World Wide Web. The Web is not synonymous with the Internet; rather, it is just one service on the Internet. Other services on the Internet include Internet Relay Chat and Newsgroups. The Web is accessed through use of a browser.
E-Mail	<ul> <li>Electronic mail consists of messages sent through a computer network to specific groups or individuals. Here are some default ports for e-mail:</li> <li>POP3 - port 110</li> <li>IMAP - port 143</li> <li>SMTP - port 25</li> <li>HTTP - port 80</li> </ul>
VoIP (SIP)	Sending voice signals over the Internet is called Voice over IP or VoIP. Session Initiated Protocol (SIP) is an internationally recognized standard for implementing VoIP. SIP is an application-layer control (signaling) protocol that handles the setting up, altering and tearing down of voice and multimedia sessions over the Internet. SIP is transported primarily over UDP but can also be transported over TCP.
BitTorrent	BitTorrent is a free P2P (peer-to-peer) sharing tool allowing you to distribute large software and media files. BitTorrent requires you to search for a file with a searching engine yourself. It distributes files by corporation and trading, that is, the client downloads the file in small pieces and share the pieces with other peers to get other half of the file.
Gaming	Online gaming services lets you play multiplayer games on the Internet via broadband technology. As of this writing, your NBG6616 supports Xbox, Playstation, Battlenet and MSN Game Zone.

 Table 68
 Media Bandwidth Management Setup: Services

## **Remote Management**

### 22.1 Overview

This chapter provides information on the Remote Management screens.

Remote Management allows you to manage your NBG6616 from a remote location through the following interfaces:

- LAN and WAN
- LAN only
- WAN only

Note: The NBG6616 is managed using the Web Configurator.

### 22.2 What You Can Do in this Chapter

- Use the **WWW** screen to define the interface/s from which the NBG6616 can be managed remotely using the web and specify a secure client that can manage the NBG6616 (Section 22.4 on page 155).
- Use the **Telnet** screen to define the interface/s from which the NBG6616 can be managed remotely using Telnet service and specify a secure client that can manage the NBG6616 (Section 22.5 on page 156).
- Use the **Wake On LAN** screen to enable Wake on LAN and remotely turn on a device on the local network (Section 22.6 on page 156).

### 22.3 What You Need to Know

Remote management over LAN or WAN will not work when:

- 1 The IP address in the **Secured Client IP Address** field (Section 22.4 on page 155) does not match the client IP address. If it does not match, the NBG6616 will disconnect the session immediately.
- 2 There is already another remote management session. You may only have one remote management session running at one time.
- 3 There is a firewall rule that blocks it.

#### 22.3.1 Remote Management and NAT

When NAT is enabled:

- Use the NBG6616's WAN IP address when configuring from the WAN.
- Use the NBG6616's LAN IP address when configuring from the LAN.

#### 22.3.2 System Timeout

There is a default system management idle timeout of five minutes (three hundred seconds). The NBG6616 automatically logs you out if the management session remains idle for longer than this timeout period. The management session does not time out when a statistics screen is polling. You can change the timeout period in the **Maintenance > General** screen

#### 22.4 WWW Screen

To change your NBG6616's remote management settings, click **Management > Remote MGMT > WWW**.

Figure 100 Management > Remote Management > WWW

WWW Telnet Wake On LAN	
Port : Access Status :	80 LAN
Secured Client IP Address :	All      Selected
<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>1. For UPnP to function normally, the HTTP service must be available for LAN computers using UPnP.</li> <li>2. You may also need to create a Firewall rule.</li> </ul>	
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	You may change the server port number for a service if needed, however you must use the same port number in order to use that service for remote management.
Access Status	Select the interface(s) through which a computer may access the NBG6616 using this service.
Secured Client IP Address	Select <b>All</b> to allow all computes to access the NBG6616. Otherwise, check <b>Selected</b> and specify the IP address of the computer that can access the NBG6616.
Apply	Click Apply to save your customized settings.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

 Table 69
 Management > Remote Management > WWW

#### 22.5 Telnet Screen

To change your NBG6616's remote management settings, click **Management > Remote MGMT > Telnet** to open the **Telnet** screen.

Figure 101	Management >	Remote MGMT	> Telnet
------------	--------------	-------------	----------

WWW Telnet Wake On LAN	
Port : Access Status :	23 LAN
Secured Client IP Address :	All      Selected
Note: You may also need to create a Firewall rule.	
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 70 Management > Remote MGMT > Temet		
LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Port	You may change the server port number for a service if needed, however you must use the same port number in order to use that service for remote management.	
Access Status	Select the interface(s) through which a computer may access the NBG6616 using this service.	
Secured Client IP Address	Select <b>All</b> to allow all computes to access the NBG6616. Otherwise, check <b>Selected</b> and specify the IP address of the computer that can access the NBG6616.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your customized settings.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

Table 70 Management > Remote MGMT > Telnet

#### 22.6 Wake On LAN Screen

Wake On LAN (WoL) allows you to remotely turn on a device on the network, such as a computer, storage device or media server. To use this feature the remote hardware (for example the network adapter on a computer) must support Wake On LAN using the "Magic Packet" method.

You need to know the MAC address of the remote device. It may be on a label on the device.

Use this screen to remotely turn on a device on the network. Click the **Management > Remote MGMT > Wake On LAN** to open the following screen.

Figure 102 Management > Remote MGMT > Wake On LAN

WWW Telnet Wake On LAN	
Wake On LAN over WAN Settings	
Enable WOL over WAN	
Port	9
Wake On LAN	
Wake MAC Address	Start
📄 Note:	
Please insert the MAC Address in	1 this format 00:00:00:00:00
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wake On LAN over WAN Settings	
Enable WOL over WAN	Select this option to have the NBG6616 forward a WoL "Magic Packet" to all devices on the LAN if the packet comes from the WAN or remote network and uses the port number specified in the <b>Port</b> field. A LAN device whose hardware supports Wake on LAN then will be powered on if it is turned off previously.
Port	Type a port number from which a WoL packet is forwarded to the LAN.
Wake On LAN	
Wake MAC Address	Enter the MAC Address of the device on the network that will be turned on.
	A MAC address consists of six hexadecimal character pairs.
Start	Click this to have the NBG6616 generate a WoL packet and forward it to turn the specified device on.
	A screen pops up displaying MAC address error if you input the MAC address incorrectly.
Apply	Click Apply to save the setting to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.

 Table 71
 Management > Remote MGMT > Wake On LAN

## **Universal Plug-and-Play (UPnP)**

### 23.1 Overview

This chapter introduces the UPnP feature in the web configurator.

Universal Plug and Play (UPnP) is a distributed, open networking standard that uses TCP/IP for simple peer-to-peer network connectivity between devices. A UPnP device can dynamically join a network, obtain an IP address, convey its capabilities and learn about other devices on the network. In turn, a device can leave a network smoothly and automatically when it is no longer in use.

### 23.2 What You Need to Know

UPnP hardware is identified as an icon in the Network Connections folder (Windows XP). Each UPnP compatible device installed on your network will appear as a separate icon. Selecting the icon of a UPnP device will allow you to access the information and properties of that device.

#### 23.2.1 NAT Traversal

UPnP NAT traversal automates the process of allowing an application to operate through NAT. UPnP network devices can automatically configure network addressing, announce their presence in the network to other UPnP devices and enable exchange of simple product and service descriptions. NAT traversal allows the following:

- Dynamic port mapping
- Learning public IP addresses
- Assigning lease times to mappings

Windows Messenger is an example of an application that supports NAT traversal and UPnP.

See the NAT chapter for more information on NAT.

#### 23.2.2 Cautions with UPnP

The automated nature of NAT traversal applications in establishing their own services and opening firewall ports may present network security issues. Network information and configuration may also be obtained and modified by users in some network environments.

When a UPnP device joins a network, it announces its presence with a multicast message. For security reasons, the NBG6616 allows multicast messages on the LAN only.

All UPnP-enabled devices may communicate freely with each other without additional configuration. Disable UPnP if this is not your intention.

### 23.3 UPnP Screen

Use this screen to enable UPnP on your NBG6616.

Click Management > UPnP to display the screen shown next.

Figure 103	Management > UPnP
UPnP	
UPnP :	● Enable ○ Disable
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

INDIAUEITIETI > UFII	Table 72	Management	>	UPnF
----------------------	----------	------------	---	------

LABEL	
LADEL	DESCRIPTION
UPnP	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate UPnP. Be aware that anyone could use a UPnP application to open the web configurator's login screen without entering the NBG6616's IP address (although you must still enter the password to access the web configurator).
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save the setting to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the previously saved settings.

### 23.4 Technical Reference

The sections show examples of using UPnP.

#### 23.4.1 Using UPnP in Windows XP Example

This section shows you how to use the UPnP feature in Windows XP. You must already have UPnP installed in Windows XP and UPnP activated on the NBG6616.

Make sure the computer is connected to a LAN port of the NBG6616. Turn on your computer and the NBG6616.

#### 23.4.1.1 Auto-discover Your UPnP-enabled Network Device

- 1 Click start and Control Panel. Double-click Network Connections. An icon displays under Internet Gateway.
- 2 Right-click the icon and select **Properties**.

#### Figure 104 Network Connections



3 In the Internet Connection Properties window, click Settings to see the port mappings there were automatically created.

Figure 105 Internet Connection Properties

Internet Connect	tion Properties	r .	2
3eneral			
Connect to the Interne	et uang		
Sinternet Conne-	ction		
This connection allow shared connection on			ough a
Show icon in notifi	cation area when c		ettings

4 You may edit or delete the port mappings or click **Add** to manually add port mappings. **Figure 106** Internet Connection Properties: Advanced Settings



Figure 107 Internet Connection Properties: Advanced Settings: Add

šervice Settings	2 🛛
Description of service:	
Test	
Name or IP address (for example 192 computer hosting this service on you	
192.168.1.11	
External Port number for this service: 143	G TOP C UDP
Internal Port number for this service.	to the state
143	
	OK Cancel

Note: When the UPnP-enabled device is disconnected from your computer, all port mappings will be deleted automatically.

5 Select **Show icon in notification area when connected** option and click **OK**. An icon displays in the system tray.

Figure 108 System Tray Icon

	t Connection is		
Cick here for	more information.		

6 Double-click on the icon to display your current Internet connection status.

Figure 109 Internet Connection Status

Internet Connection Status		2	
General			
Internet Galeway			
Status:		Connected	
Duration		00.00.56	
Speed		100.0 Mbps	
Activity	Contraction of		
Internet	Internet Gateway	My Computer	
0	-9-	-31	
Packets		610	
Serk Received	5,943	746	
Properties	Disable		
		Close	

#### 23.4.2 Web Configurator Easy Access

With UPnP, you can access the web-based configurator on the NBG6616 without finding out the IP address of the NBG6616 first. This comes helpful if you do not know the IP address of the NBG6616.

Follow the steps below to access the web configurator.

- 1 Click Start and then Control Panel.
- 2 Double-click Network Connections.

3 Select My Network Places under Other Places.

Figure 110 Network Connections

Edit View Favorites			-
Back · 🕤 🧊	Search	Folders	-
ess 🔕 Network Connection	\$		
Vetwork Tasks	8	nternet Gatewo	ау
Create a new connection Set up a home or small office network		Disable	<b>t Connection</b> d t Consistium
		AN or High-Spe	ed Internet
Sec Also j) Nelwork Troubleshooter	*	Enabled	rea Connection 3 EN1207D-TX PCI Famil
Other Places	8		
My Network Planes My Documents My Computer			
Details			
Network Connections System Folder			

- 4 An icon with the description for each UPnP-enabled device displays under **Local Network**.
- **5** Right-click on the icon for your NBG6616 and select **Invoke**. The web configurator login screen displays.



Figure 111 Network Connections: My Network Places

6 Right-click on the icon for your NBG6616 and select **Properties**. A properties window displays with basic information about the NBG6616.

Figure 112 Network Connections: My Network Places: Properties: Example

Ě	ZyXEL Internet Sharing Gateway	
Manufacturer:	ZyXEL	
Model Name:	ZyXEL Internet Sharing Gateway	
Model Number:	Model Number:	
Description:	ZyXEL Internet Sharing Gateway	
Device Address:	http://192.168.1.1/	

## **USB Media Sharing**

### 24.1 Overview

This chapter describes how to configure the media sharing settings on the NBG6616.

Note: The read and write performance may be affected by amount of file-sharing traffic on your network, type of connected USB device and your USB version (1.1 or 2.0).

#### **Media Server**

You can set up your NBG6616 to act as a media server to provide media (like video) to DLNAcompliant players, such as Windows Media Player, ZyXEL DMAs (Digital Media Adapters), Xboxes or PS3s. The media server and clients must have IP addresses in the same subnet.

The NBG6616 media server enables you to:

- Publish all folders for everyone to play media files in the USB storage device connected to the NBG6616.
- Use hardware-based media clients like the DMA-2500 to play the files.
- Note: Anyone on your network can play the media files in the published folders. No user name and password nor other form of security is required.

The following figure is an overview of the NBG6616's media server feature. DLNA devices **A** and **B** can access and play files on a USB device (**C**) which is connected to the NBG6616 (**D**).

Figure 113 Media Server Overview



#### File-Sharing Server

You can also share files on a USB memory stick or hard drive connected to your NBG6616 with users on your network.

The following figure is an overview of the NBG6616's file-sharing server feature. Computers **A** and **B** can access files on a USB device (**C**) which is connected to the NBG6616 (**D**).

Figure 114 File Sharing Overview



#### 24.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **DLNA** screen to use the NBG6616 as a media server and allow DLNA-compliant devices to play media files stored in the attached USB device (Section 24.5 on page 167).
- Use the **SAMBA** screen to enable file-sharing via the NBG6616 using Windows Explorer or the workgroup name. This screen also allow you to configure the workgroup name and create user accounts (Section 24.6 on page 167).
- Use the **FTP** screen to allow file sharing via the NBG6616 using FTP and create user accounts (Section 24.7 on page 169).

### 24.3 What You Need To Know

#### DLNA

The Digital Living Network Alliance (DLNA) is a group of personal computer and electronics companies that works to make products compatible in a home network. DLNA clients play files stored on DLNA servers. The NBG6616 can function as a DLNA-compliant media server and stream files to DLNA-compliant media clients without any configuration.

#### Workgroup name

This is the name given to a set of computers that are connected on a network and share resources such as a printer or files. Windows automatically assigns the workgroup name when you set up a network.

#### File Systems

A file system is a way of storing and organizing files on your hard drive and storage device. Often different operating systems such as Windows or Linux have different file systems. The file-sharing feature on your NBG6616 supports New Technology File System (NTFS), File Allocation Table (FAT) and FAT32 file systems.

#### Windows/CIFS

Common Internet File System (CIFS) is a standard protocol supported by most operating systems in order to share files across the network.

CIFS runs over TCP/IP but uses the SMB (Server Message Block) protocol found in Microsoft Windows for file and printer access; therefore, CIFS will allow all applications, not just Web browsers, to open and share files across the Internet.

The NBG6616 uses Common Internet File System (CIFS) protocol for its file sharing functions. CIFS compatible computers can access the USB file storage devices connected to the NBG6616. CIFS protocol is supported on Microsoft Windows, Linux Samba and other operating systems (refer to your systems specifications for CIFS compatibility).

#### Samba

SMB is a client-server protocol used by Microsoft Windows systems for sharing files, printers, and so on.

Samba is a free SMB server that runs on most Unix and Unix-like systems. It provides an implementation of an SMB client and server for use with non-Microsoft operating systems.

#### File Transfer Protocol

This is a method of transferring data from one computer to another over a network such as the Internet.

### 24.4 Before You Begin

Make sure the NBG6616 is connected to your network and turned on.

- 1 Connect the USB device to one of the NBG6616's USB ports.
- 2 The NBG6616 detects the USB device and makes its contents available for browsing. If you are connecting a USB hard drive that comes with an external power supply, make sure it is connected to an appropriate power source that is on.

Note: If your USB device cannot be detected by the NBG6616, see the troubleshooting for suggestions.

### 24.5 DLNA Screen

Use this screen to have the NBG6616 act as a DLNA-compliant media server that lets DLNAcompliant media clients on your network play video, music, and photos from the NBG6616 (without having to copy them to another computer). Click Management > USB Media Sharing > DLNA.

Figure 115 Manag	gement > USB Media	Sharing	> DLNA	
DLNA SAMBA FTP				
DLNA Setup				
Enable DLNA				
Enable Shared Media	Types			
USB1:	Photo	Music	Video	
USB2 :	Photo	Music	Video	
Rescan Media Conter Rescan	nts			
Note: Maximum of 60,0	000 media files can be loaded.			
	[	Apply	Cancel	

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable DLNA	Select this to have the NBG6616 function as a DLNA-compliant media server.
USB1/2	Select the media type that you want to share on the USB device connected to the NBG6616's USB port.
Rescan	Click this button to have the NBG6616 scan the media files on the connected USB device and do indexing of the file list again so that DLNA clients can find the new files if any.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 73 Management > USB Media Sharing > DLNA

#### 24.6 SAMBA Screen

Use this screen to set up file-sharing via the NBG6616 using Windows Explorer or the workgroup name. You can also configure the workgroup name and create file-sharing user accounts. Click Management > USB Media Sharing > SAMBA.

DLNA SAMBA FTP					
SAMBA Setup Enable SAMBA Name	NBG6616	]			
Work Group Description	WORKGROUP				
	Samba on NBG661	0			
USB Access USB1	Read 🔻				
USB2	Read 🔻				
User Accounts					
# Enable User Na	ime		Password	USB1	USB2
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
	Apply	Cancel			

#### Figure 116 Management > USB Media Sharing > SAMBA

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 74	Managem	ent > USB Media Sharing	> SAMBA

LABEL	DESCRIPTION			
Enable SAMBA	Select this to enable file sharing through the NBG6616 using Windows Explorer or by browsing to your work group.			
Name	Specify the name to identify the NBG6616 in a work group.			
Work Group	You can add the NBG6616 to an existing or a new workgroup on your network. Enter the name of the workgroup which your NBG6616 automatically joins. You can set the NBG6616's workgroup name to be exactly the same as the workgroup name to which your computer belongs to.			
	Note: The NBG6616 will not be able to join the workgroup if your local area network has restrictions set up that do not allow devices to join a workgroup. In this case, contact your network administrator.			
Description	Enter the description of the NBG6616 in a work group.			
USB1/2	Specify the user's access rights to the USB storage device which is connected to the NBG6616's USB port. <b>Read &amp; Write</b> - The user has read and write rights, meaning that the user can create			
	and edit the files on the connected USB device.			
	<b>Read</b> - The user has read rights only and can not create or edit the files on the connected USB device.			
User Accounts	Before you can share files you need a user account. Configure the following fields to set up a file-sharing account.			
#	This is the index number of the user account.			

NBG6616 User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Enable	This field displays whether a user account is activated or not. Select the check box to enable the account. Clear the check box to disable the account.	
User Name	Enter a user name that will be allowed to access the shared files. You can enter up to 20 characters. Only letters and numbers allowed.	
Password	Enter the password used to access the shared files. You can enter up to 20 characters. Only letters and numbers are allowed. The password is case sensitive.	
USB1/2	Select the USB port(s) of the NBG6616. The configured user can access the files of USB device(s) connected to the selected USB port(s) only.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

 Table 74
 Management > USB Media Sharing > SAMBA (continued)

### 24.7 FTP Screen

Use this screen to set up file sharing via the NBG6616 using FTP and create user accounts. Click **Management > USB Media Sharing > FTP**.

ŀ	Enable	e FTP									
Ρ	ort		21								
ι	Jser Acc	ounts									
#	Enable	User Name	Password	USB	1	USB2		Upstream	Bandwidth	Downstream	Band
# 1	Enable	User Name andrea	Password	Read	1	Read	~	Upstream 1000	Bandwidth KBytes		
								-		1000	KB KB
1	<b>v</b>			Read	~	Read	~	-	KBytes	1000	КВ
1 2				Read None	~	Read None	~	-	KBytes KBytes	1000	КВ

Figure 117 Management > USB Media Sharing > FTP

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 75 Management > USB Media Sharing > FTP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable FTP	Select this to enable the FTP server on the NBG6616 for file sharing using FTP.
Port	You may change the server port number for FTP if needed, however you must use the same port number in order to use that service for file sharing.
User Accounts	Before you can share files you need a user account. Configure the following fields to set up a file-sharing account.
#	This is the index number of the user account.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable	This field displays whether a user account is activated or not. Select the check box to enable the account. Clear the check box to disable the account.
User Name	Enter a user name that will be allowed to access the shared files. You can enter up to 20 characters. Only letters and numbers allowed.
Password	Enter the password used to access the shared files. You can enter up to 20 characters. Only letters and numbers are allowed. The password is case sensitive.
USB1/2	Specify the user's access rights to the USB storage device which is connected to the NBG6616's USB port.
	<b>Read &amp; Write</b> - The user has read and write rights, meaning that the user can create and edit the files on the connected USB device.
	<b>Read</b> - The user has read rights only and can not create or edit the files on the connected USB device.
	<b>None</b> - The user cannot access the files on the USB device(s) connected to the USB port.
Upstream Bandwidth	Enter the maximum bandwidth (in Kbps) allowed for incoming FTP traffic.
Downstream Bandwidth	Enter the maximum bandwidth (in Kbps) allowed for outgoing FTP traffic.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

 Table 75
 Management > USB Media Sharing > FTP (continued)

# 24.8 Example of Accessing Your Shared Files From a Computer

You can use Windows Explorer or FTP to access the USB storage devices connected to the NBG6616.

This example shows you how to use Microsoft's Windows XP to browse your shared files. Refer to your operating system's documentation for how to browse your file structure.

#### 24.8.1 Use Windows Explorer to Share Files

You should have enabled file sharing and create a user account (Bob/1234 for example) with read and write access to USB 1 in the **USB Media Sharing > SAMBA** screen.

Open Windows Explorer to access the connected USB device using either Windows Explorer browser or by browsing to your workgroup.

In Windows Explorer's Address bar type a double backslash "\\" followed by the IP address of the NBG6616 (the default IP address of the NBG6616 in router mode is 192.168.1.1) and press [ENTER]. A screen asking for password authentication appears. Type the user name and password (Bob and 1234 in this example) and click OK.

Hy Documents	-				
0 0 1	200	1-			
Up	Search Folders View	/rs ♥ 🛃 60	I limi @ Free Hotmai	Suggested Site	es 👩 TW Home Page
	Nome -		92	а Туре	Date Modified
Tile and Folder Tasks	Adube			File Folder	2011/01/18 18:
Make a new folder	Adobe Scripts			File Folder	2011/03/14 20:
	Application Data			File Folder	2011/02/10 18:
Publish this folder to the Web	Audio Recorder for Free			File Folder	2011/01/19 16:
Share this folder	DrineSoft			File Folder	2011/09/02 11:
Share this room	Corel User Files			File Folder	2009/11/16 16:
			10 100	File Folder	2012/11/28 13
Other Places 8	Connect to NUG		? 🔀	File Folder	2010/05/13 14:
a second a second s	Conto 1931		10000	File Folder	2010/05/26 15:
Desktop	DePub Lan			File Folder	2010/05/26 15:
Ny Computer	0/9b			He Folder	2011/02/10 10:
My Network Places	My A	_		File Folder	2012/09/06 20:
3	My A Connecting to 19	1 1 69 1 1		File Folder	2009/10/22 19:
	My el	NC-100-1-1		File Folder	2011/01/11 13:
Details ÷	My LI User name:	🖸 Bob	(w)	File Folder	2011/01/19 12:
	My M		020	File Folder	2011/01/11 09:
	My P Password:	****		File Folder	2012/06/01 17:
	My R	E Branciska contra series		File Folder	2010/01/27 08-
	S My R	Remember my passwo	rd	File Folder	2011/02/11 14:
	Hy S			File Folder	2010/05/14 09:
	My VI			File Folder	2011/01/20 09:
	DPCM	OK.	Cancel	File Folder	2009/10/26 16:
	C Shaq		the second s	Hie Folder	2009/11/04 10:
	WebWorks Projects			File Folder	2010/08/18 10:
	白色已接收的檔案			File Folder	2011/05/10 11:
	一類的 Google 小工具			File Folder	2010/01/11 09:
	My Sharing Folders		1.03	8 Shortcut	2009/11/17 12:
	snapshot		134 KI	B JPE Image	2010/10/04 13:
	c				
biects				134 KB	My Computer

Note: Once you log into the shared folder via your NBG6616, you do not have to relogin unless you restart your computer.

2 You can also use the workgroup name to access files by browsing to the workgroup folder using the folder tree on the left side of the screen. It is located under **My Network Places**. In this example the workgroup name is the default "Workgroup".



#### 24.8.2 Use FTP to Share Files

You can use FTP to access the USB storage devices connected to the NBG6616. In this example, we use the web browser to share files via FTP from the LAN. The way or screen you log into the FTP server (on the NBG6616) varies depending on your FTP client. See your FTP client documentation for more information.

You should have enabled file sharing and create a user account (Bob/1234 for example) with read and write access to USB 1 in the **USB Media Sharing > FTP** screen.

1 In your web browser's address or URL bar type "ftp://" followed by the IP address of the NBG6616 (the default LAN IP address of the NBG6616 in router mode is 192.168.1.1) and click Go or press [ENTER].

2 A screen asking for password authentication appears. Enter the user name and password (you configured in the USB Media Sharing > FTP screen) and click Log On.

C Riacik Page - Hicrosoft Internet Explorer previded by TyXII		- = ×
C	▼ <del>1</del> × <b>3</b>	P • •
* 🗳 litternet Explorer	1	Synth 🔌 -
Favor () To log on to this FTP server, type a user name and password.	M · □ · = · Page	- Salaty - Tink - 🕅 - 🍟
PTP server: 192.100.1.1		
User name: Bob		
Bassword: •••••		
After you log on, you can add this server to your Favorites and tetuen to it easily.		
Legan granymously		
Los On Cancel		

**3** The screen changes and shows you the folder for the USB storage device connected to your NBG6616. Double-click the folder to display the contents in it.

FTP roof at 192.168.1.1 - Hiccosoft Internet Explorer provided by 7yXEL		- 🗖 🔀
G • e muusasasaan	M 49 XX 🚷 🛶	(P) +
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help		
z Golgie w 🖓 Seech - How 30		Sign In 🔌 •
Paveries #PTP root at 192.160,1.1	N · 🕤 🦾 · Page	- Salaty - Tink - 11- "
FTP root at 192.168.1.1		
To view this FTP site in Windows Explorer, click Page, a	nd then click Open FTP Site in Wind	ows Explorer.
11/18/2012 08:21上午 Directory <u>wsb1</u>		

## **Maintenance**

#### 25.1 Overview

This chapter provides information on the Maintenance screens.

#### 25.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **General** screen to set the timeout period of the management session (Section 25.3 on page 174).
- Use the **Password** screen to change your NBG6616's system password (Section 25.4 on page 175).
- Use the Time screen to change your NBG6616's time and date (Section 25.5 on page 176).
- Use the **Firmware Upgrade** screen to upload firmware to your NBG6616 (Section 25.6 on page 177).
- Use the **Backup/Restore** screen to view information related to factory defaults, backup configuration, and restoring configuration (Section 25.8 on page 180).
- Use the **Restart** screen to reboot the NBG6616 without turning the power off (Section 25.8 on page 180).
- Use the Language screen to change the language for the Web Configurator (Section 25.9 on page 180).
- Use the **Sys OP Mode** screen to select how you want to use your NBG6616 (Section 25.11 on page 182).

#### 25.3 General Screen

Use this screen to set the management session timeout period. Click **Maintenance** > **General**. The following screen displays.

#### Figure 118 Maintenance > General

General	
System Name : Domain Name : Administrator Inactivity Timer :	zyxel.com 30 (minutes, 0 means no timeout)
	Apply Cancel
	(hpp)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Name	System Name is a unique name to identify the NBG6616 in an Ethernet network.
Domain NameEnter the domain name you want to give to the NBG6616.	
Administrator Inactivity Timer	Type how many minutes a management session can be left idle before the session times out. The default is 5 minutes. After it times out you have to log in with your password again. Very long idle timeouts may have security risks. A value of "0" means a management session never times out, no matter how long it has been left idle (not recommended).
Apply Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.

 Table 76
 Maintenance > General

### 25.4 Password Screen

It is strongly recommended that you change your NBG6616's password.

If you forget your NBG6616's password (or IP address), you will need to reset the device. See Section 25.8 on page 180 for details.

Figure 119 Maintenance > Password

assword Setup	
Password Setup	
Old Password :	
New Password :	
Retype to Confirm :	
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Password Setup	Change your NBG6616's password (recommended) using the fields as shown.	
Old Password	Type the default password or the existing password you use to access the system in this field.	
New Password	Type your new system password (up to 30 characters). Note that as you type a password, the screen displays an asterisk (*) for each character you type.	
Retype to Confirm	Type the new password again in this field.	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	

 Table 77
 Maintenance > Password

### 25.5 Time Setting Screen

Use this screen to configure the NBG6616's time based on your local time zone. To change your NBG6616's time and date, click **Maintenance** > **Time**. The screen appears as shown.

Figure 120 Maintenance > Time	e e
Time Setting	
Current Time and Date Current Time : Current Date :	09:48:27 2014-03-24
Time and Date Setup <ul> <li>Manual</li> <li>New Time (hh:mm:ss) :</li> <li>New Date (yyy/mm/dd) :</li> <li>Get from Time Server</li> <li>User Defined Time Server Address :</li> </ul>	00 : 00 : 00 2014 / 01 / 01 pool.ntp.org
Time Zone Setup Time Zone : Daylight Savings Start Date End Date	(GMT) Greenwich Mean Time : Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London ▼         First ▼       Sunday ▼       of       January ▼       at       00 ▼       o'clock         First ▼       Sunday ▼       of       February ▼       at       00 ▼       o'clock
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### **Table 78**Maintenance > Time

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Current Time and Dat	ie		
Current Time	This field displays the time of your NBG6616. Each time you reload this page, the NBG6616 synchronizes the time with the time server.		
Current Date	te This field displays the date of your NBG6616. Each time you reload this page, the NBG6616 synchronizes the date with the time server.		
Current Time and Dat	ie		
Manual	Select this radio button to enter the time and date manually. If you configure a new time and date, Time Zone and Daylight Saving at the same time, the new time and date you entered has priority and the Time Zone and Daylight Saving settings do not affect it.		
New Time (hh:mm:ss)	This field displays the last updated time from the time server or the last time configured manually. When you select <b>Manual</b> , enter the new time in this field and then click <b>Apply</b> .		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
New Date	This field displays the last updated date from the time server or the last date configured manually.		
(yyyy/mm/dd)	When you select Manual, enter the new date in this field and then click Apply.		
Get from Time Server	Select this radio button to have the NBG6616 get the time and date from the time server you specified below.		
User Defined Time Server Address	Select <b>User Defined Time Server Address</b> and enter the IP address or URL (up to 20 extended ASCII characters in length) of your time server. Check with your ISP/network administrator if you are unsure of this information.		
Time Zone Setup			
Time Zone	Choose the time zone of your location. This will set the time difference between your time zone and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).		
Daylight Savings	Daylight saving is a period from late spring to early fall when many countries set their clocks ahead of normal local time by one hour to give more daytime light in the evening.		
	Select this option if you use Daylight Saving Time.		
Start Date	Configure the day and time when Daylight Saving Time starts if you selected <b>Daylight</b> <b>Savings</b> . The <b>at</b> field uses the 24 hour format. Here are a couple of examples:		
	Daylight Saving Time starts in most parts of the United States on the second Sunday of March. Each time zone in the United States starts using Daylight Saving Time at 2 A.M. local time. So in the United States you would select <b>Second</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>March</b> and select <b>2</b> in the <b>at</b> field.		
	Daylight Saving Time starts in the European Union on the last Sunday of March. All of the time zones in the European Union start using Daylight Saving Time at the same moment (1 A.M. GMT or UTC). So in the European Union you would select <b>Last</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>March</b> . The time you select in the <b>at</b> field depends on your time zone. In Germany for instance, you would select 2 because Germany's time zone is one hour ahead of GMT or UTC (GMT+1).		
End Date	Configure the day and time when Daylight Saving Time ends if you selected <b>Daylight</b> <b>Savings</b> . The <b>at</b> field uses the 24 hour format. Here are a couple of examples:		
	Daylight Saving Time ends in the United States on the first Sunday of November. Each time zone in the United States stops using Daylight Saving Time at 2 A.M. local time. So in the United States you would select <b>First</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>November</b> and select 2 in the <b>at</b> field.		
	Daylight Saving Time ends in the European Union on the last Sunday of October. All of the time zones in the European Union stop using Daylight Saving Time at the same moment (1 A.M. GMT or UTC). So in the European Union you would select <b>Last</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>October</b> . The time you select in the <b>at</b> field depends on your time zone. In Germany for instance, you would select 2 because Germany's time zone is one hour ahead of GMT or UTC (GMT+1).		
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the NBG6616.		
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.		

 Table 78
 Maintenance > Time (continued)

### 25.6 Firmware Upgrade Screen

Find firmware at <u>www.zyxel.com</u> in a file that uses the version number and project code with a "\*.bin" extension, e.g., "V1.00(AARO.0).bin". The upload process uses HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) and may take up to two minutes. After a successful upload, the system will reboot.

Click **Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade**. Follow the instructions in this screen to upload firmware to your NBG6616.

Figure 121	Maintenance	>	Firmware	Upgrade
------------	-------------	---	----------	---------

Firmware Upgrade
Firmware Upgrade To upgrade the internal device firmware, browse to the location of the binary (.BIN) upgrade file and click Upload. Upgrade files can be downloaded from website. If the upgrade file is compressed (.ZIP file), you must first extract the binary (.BIN) file. In some cases, you may need to reconfigure. File Path: Upload
On-line Firmware upgrade Check for Latest Firmware Now

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
File Path	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse</b> to find it.	
Browse	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the .bin file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.zip) files before you can upload them.	
Upload	Click <b>Upload</b> to begin the upload process. This process may take up to two minutes.	
Check for Latest Firmware Now	Click this to check for the latest updated firmware.	

 Table 79
 Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade

Note: Do not turn off the NBG6616 while firmware upload is in progress!

After you see the **Firmware Upload In Process** screen, wait two minutes before logging into the NBG6616 again.

The NBG6616 automatically restarts in this time causing a temporary network disconnect. In some operating systems, you may see the following icon on your desktop.

Figure 122 Network Temporarily Disconnected

plugged	
	F

After two minutes, log in again and check your new firmware version in the **Status** screen.

If the upload was not successful, an error message appears. Click **Return** to go back to the **Firmware Upgrade** screen.

### 25.7 Configuration Backup/Restore Screen

Backup configuration allows you to back up (save) the NBG6616's current configuration to a file on your computer. Once your NBG6616 is configured and functioning properly, it is highly recommended that you back up your configuration file before making configuration changes. The backup configuration file will be useful in case you need to return to your previous settings.

Restore configuration allows you to upload a new or previously saved configuration file from your computer to your NBG6616.

Click **Maintenance > Backup/Restore**. Information related to factory defaults, backup configuration, and restoring configuration appears as shown next.

Figure 123 Maintenance > Backup/Restore

Click Backup to save the c	urrent configuration of your system to your computer. Backup
lestore Configuration	
	ved configuration file to your system, browse to the location of the configuration file and click
Jpload.	
ïle Path :	Browse Upload
lack to Factory Defaults	
	er-entered configuration information and return to factory defaults. After resetting, the
Password will be 1234	
LAN IP address will be 1	92.168.1.1
DHCP will be reset to se	rver Reset

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Backup	Click <b>Backup</b> to save the NBG6616's current configuration to your computer.
File Path	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse</b> to find it.
Browse	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.ZIP) files before you can upload them.

 Table 80
 Maintenance > Backup/Restore

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Upload	Click Upload to begin the upload process.
	Note: Do not turn off the NBG6616 while configuration file upload is in progress.
	After you see a "configuration upload successful" screen, you must then wait one minute before logging into the NBG6616 again. The NBG6616 automatically restarts in this time causing a temporary network disconnect.
	If you see an error screen, click Back to return to the Backup/Restore screen.
Reset	Pressing the <b>Reset</b> button in this section clears all user-entered configuration information and returns the NBG6616 to its factory defaults.
	You can also press the <b>RESET</b> button on the rear panel to reset the factory defaults of your NBG6616. Refer to the chapter about introducing the Web Configurator for more information on the <b>RESET</b> button.

 Table 80
 Maintenance > Backup/Restore (continued)

Note: If you uploaded the default configuration file you may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the default NBG6616 IP address (192.168.1.1). See Appendix B on page 200 for details on how to set up your computer's IP address.

### 25.8 Restart Screen

System restart allows you to reboot the NBG6616 without turning the power off.

Click **Maintenance > Restart** to open the following screen.

Figure 124 Maintenance > Restart

System Restart
System Restart Click Restart to have the device perform a software restart. The SYS(or PWR) LED blinks as the device restarts and then stays steady on if the restart is successful.
Restart

Click **Restart** to have the NBG6616 reboot. This does not affect the NBG6616's configuration.

### 25.9 Language Screen

Use this screen to change the language for the Web Configurator.

Select the language you prefer and click **Apply**. The Web Configurator language changes after a while without restarting the NBG6616.
Figure 125	Maintenance >	Language
I Igui C I ZU		Language

Language	
Language selection :	English 💌
	Apply Cancel

# **25.10 System Operation Mode Overview**

The **Sys OP Mode** (System Operation Mode) function lets you configure your NBG6616 as a router or access point. You can choose between **Router Mode**, and **Access Point Mode** depending on your network topology and the features you require from your device.

The following describes the device modes available in your NBG6616.

#### Router

A router connects your local network with another network, such as the Internet. The router has two IP addresses, the LAN IP address and the WAN IP address.



Figure 126 LAN and WAN IP Addresses in Router Mode

#### **Access Point**

An access point enabled all ethernet ports to be bridged together and be in the same subnet. To connect to the Internet, another device, such as a router, is required.





# 25.11 Sys OP Mode Screen

Use this screen to select how you want to use your NBG6616.

#### Figure 128 Maintenance > Sys OP Mode

Sys OP Mode	
	uter Mode ess Point Mode
po Ad	outer: In this mode, the device is supported to connect to internet via ADSL/Cable Modem. PCs in LAN orts share the same IP to ISP through WAN Port. ccess Point: In this mode, all Ethernet ports are bridged together. The device allows the wireless- juipped computer can communicate with a wired network.
	Apply Cancel

The following table describes the labels in the **General** screen.

#### Table 81 Maintenance > Sys OP Mode

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Configuration Mode	
Router Mode	Select <b>Router Mode</b> if your device routes traffic between a local network and another network such as the Internet. This mode offers services such as a firewall or bandwidth management.
	You can configure the IP address settings on your WAN port. Contact your ISP or system administrator for more information on appropriate settings.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Access Point Mode	Select <b>Access Point Mode</b> if your device bridges traffic between clients on the same network.
	In Access Point Mode, all Ethernet ports have the same IP address.
	All ports on the rear panel of the device are LAN ports, including the port labeled WAN. There is no WAN port.
	The DHCP server on your device is disabled.
	<ul> <li>Router functions (such as NAT, bandwidth management, remote management, firewall and so on) are not available when the NBG6616 is in Access Point Mode.</li> </ul>
	• The IP address of the device on the local network is set to 192.168.1.2.
Apply	Click Apply to save your settings.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return your settings to the default (Router).

<b>Table 81</b> Maintenance > Sys OP Mode (continued)	Table 81	Maintenance >	Sys OP Mode	(continued)
---	----------	---------------	-------------	-------------

Note: If you select the incorrect system operation Mode you may not be able to connect to the Internet.

# Troubleshooting

# 26.1 Overview

This chapter offers some suggestions to solve problems you might encounter. The potential problems are divided into the following categories.

- Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs
- NBG6616 Access and Login
- Internet Access
- Resetting the NBG6616 to Its Factory Defaults
- Wireless Connections
- USB Device Problems

# 26.2 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs

The NBG6616 does not turn on. None of the LEDs turn on.

- 1 Make sure you are using the power adaptor or cord included with the NBG6616.
- 2 Make sure the power adaptor or cord is connected to the NBG6616 and plugged in to an appropriate power source. Make sure the power source is turned on.
- **3** Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the NBG6616.
- 4 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

One of the LEDs does not behave as expected.

- 1 Make sure you understand the normal behavior of the LED. See Section 1.7 on page 14.
- 2 Check the hardware connections. See the Quick Start Guide.
- **3** Inspect your cables for damage. Contact the vendor to replace any damaged cables.
- 4 Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor to the NBG6616.

**5** If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

# 26.3 NBG6616 Access and Login

#### I don't know the IP address of my NBG6616.

- 1 The default IP address of the NBG6616 in **Router Mode** is **192.168.1.1**. The default IP address of the NBG6616 in **Access Point Mode** is **192.168.1.2**.
- 2 If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, you might get the IP address of the NBG6616 in Router Mode by looking up the IP address of the default gateway for your computer. To do this in most Windows computers, click Start > Run, enter cmd, and then enter ipconfig. The IP address of the Default Gateway might be the IP address of the NBG6616 (it depends on the network), so enter this IP address in your Internet browser.
- 3 If your NBG6616 in Access Point Mode is a DHCP client, you can find your IP address from the DHCP server. This information is only available from the DHCP server which allocates IP addresses on your network. Find this information directly from the DHCP server or contact your system administrator for more information.
- 4 Reset your NBG6616 to change all settings back to their default. This means your current settings are lost. See Section 26.5 on page 188 in the **Troubleshooting** for information on resetting your NBG6616.

#### I forgot the password.

- 1 The default password is **1234**.
- 2 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See Section 26.5 on page 188.

I cannot see or access the Login screen in the Web Configurator.

- 1 Make sure you are using the correct IP address.
  - The default IP address of the NBG6616 in **Router Mode** is **192.168.1.1**. The default IP address of the NBG6616 in **Access Point Mode** is **192.168.1.2**.
  - If you changed the IP address (Section 12.4 on page 108), use the new IP address.
  - If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, see the troubleshooting suggestions for I don't know the IP address of my NBG6616.

- 2 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the Quick Start Guide.
- **3** Make sure your Internet browser does not block pop-up windows and has JavaScript and Java enabled. See Appendix A on page 191.
- 4 Make sure your computer is in the same subnet as the NBG6616. (If you know that there are routers between your computer and the NBG6616, skip this step.)
  - If there is a DHCP server on your network, make sure your computer is using a dynamic IP address. See Section 12.4 on page 108.
  - If there is no DHCP server on your network, make sure your computer's IP address is in the same subnet as the NBG6616. See Section 12.4 on page 108.
- 5 Reset the device to its factory defaults, and try to access the NBG6616 with the default IP address. See Section 1.5 on page 13.
- 6 If the problem continues, contact the network administrator or vendor, or try one of the advanced suggestions.

#### Advanced Suggestions

- Try to access the NBG6616 using another service, such as Telnet. If you can access the NBG6616, check the remote management settings and firewall rules to find out why the NBG6616 does not respond to HTTP.
- If your computer is connected to the **WAN** port or is connected wirelessly, use a computer that is connected to a **LAN/ETHERNET** port.

#### I can see the Login screen, but I cannot log in to the NBG6616.

- 1 Make sure you have entered the password correctly. The default password is **1234**. This field is case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- **2** This can happen when you fail to log out properly from your last session. Try logging in again after 5 minutes.
- **3** Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the NBG6616.
- 4 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See Section 26.5 on page 188.

# 26.4 Internet Access

I cannot access the Internet.

- 1 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the Quick Start Guide.
- 2 Go to Maintenance > Sys OP Mode. Check your System Operation Mode setting.
  - If the NBG6616 is in **Router Mode**, make sure the WAN port is connected to a broadband modem or router with Internet access. Your computer and the NBG6616 should be in the same subnet.
  - If the NBG6616 is in **Access Point Mode**, make sure the WAN port is connected to a broadband modem or router with Internet access and your computer is set to obtain an dynamic IP address.
- 3 If the NBG6616 is in **Router Mode**, make sure you entered your ISP account information correctly in the wizard or the WAN screen. These fields are case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- 4 If you are trying to access the Internet wirelessly, make sure the wireless settings in the wireless client are the same as the settings in the AP.
- 5 Disconnect all the cables from your device, and follow the directions in the Quick Start Guide again.
- 6 If the problem continues, contact your ISP.

I cannot access the Internet anymore. I had access to the Internet (with the NBG6616), but my Internet connection is not available anymore.

- 1 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the Quick Start Guide and Section 1.7 on page 14.
- 2 Reboot the NBG6616.
- 3 If the problem continues, contact your ISP.

The Internet connection is slow or intermittent.

- 1 There might be a lot of traffic on the network. Look at the LEDs, and check Section 1.7 on page 14. If the NBG6616 is sending or receiving a lot of information, try closing some programs that use the Internet, especially peer-to-peer applications.
- 2 Check the signal strength. If the signal strength is low, try moving the NBG6616 closer to the AP if possible, and look around to see if there are any devices that might be interfering with the wireless network (for example, microwaves, other wireless networks, and so on).
- **3** Reboot the NBG6616.
- 4 If the problem continues, contact the network administrator or vendor, or try one of the advanced suggestions.

#### Advanced Suggestion

• Check the settings for QoS. If it is disabled, you might consider activating it.

# 26.5 Resetting the NBG6616 to Its Factory Defaults

If you reset the NBG6616, you lose all of the changes you have made. The NBG6616 re-loads its default settings, and the password resets to **1234**. You have to make all of your changes again.

You will lose all of your changes when you push the **RESET** button.

To reset the NBG6616:

- 1 Make sure the power LED is on.
- 2 Press the **RESET** button for one to four seconds to restart/reboot the NBG6616.
- **3** Press the **RESET** button for longer than five seconds to set the NBG6616 back to its factory-default configurations.

If the NBG6616 restarts automatically, wait for the NBG6616 to finish restarting, and log in to the Web Configurator. The password is "1234".

If the NBG6616 does not restart automatically, disconnect and reconnect the NBG6616's power. Then, follow the directions above again.

# **26.6 Wireless Connections**

I cannot access the NBG6616 or ping any computer from the WLAN.

- 1 Make sure the wireless LAN is enabled on the NBG6616.
- 2 Make sure the wireless adapter on your computer is working properly.
- **3** Make sure the wireless adapter installed on your computer is IEEE 802.11 compatible and supports the same wireless standard as the NBG6616.
- 4 Make sure your computer (with a wireless adapter installed) is within the transmission range of the NBG6616.
- **5** Check that both the NBG6616 and the wireless adapter on your computer are using the same wireless and wireless security settings.
- 6 Make sure traffic between the WLAN and the LAN is not blocked by the firewall on the NBG6616.

- 7 Make sure you allow the NBG6616 to be remotely accessed through the WLAN interface. Check your remote management settings.
  - See the chapter on Wireless LAN in the User's Guide for more information.

I set up URL keyword blocking, but I can still access a website that should be blocked.

Make sure that you enable parental control in the **Parental Control** screen, set up rules and turn on the rules. Make sure that the keywords that you type are listed in the rule's **Keyword List**.

If a keyword that is listed in the **Keyword List** is not blocked when it is found in a URL, customize the keyword blocking using commands. See the Customizing Keyword Blocking URL Checking section in the Parental Control chapter.

I cannot access the Web Configurator after I switched to AP mode.

When you change from router mode to AP mode, your computer must have an IP address in the range between "192.168.1.3" and "192.168.1.254".

Refer to Appendix B on page 200 for instructions on how to change your computer's IP address.

# What factors may cause intermittent or unstabled wireless connection? How can I solve this problem?

The following factors may cause interference:

- Obstacles: walls, ceilings, furniture, and so on.
- Building Materials: metal doors, aluminum studs.
- Electrical devices: microwaves, monitors, electric motors, cordless phones, and other wireless devices.

To optimize the speed and quality of your wireless connection, you can:

- Move your wireless device closer to the AP if the signal strength is low.
- Reduce wireless interference that may be caused by other wireless networks or surrounding wireless electronics such as cordless phones.
- Place the AP where there are minimum obstacles (such as walls and ceilings) between the AP and the wireless client.
- Reduce the number of wireless clients connecting to the same AP simultaneously, or add additional APs if necessary.
- Try closing some programs that use the Internet, especially peer-to-peer applications. If the wireless client is sending or receiving a lot of information, it may have too many programs open that use the Internet.

• Position the antennas for best reception. If the AP is placed on a table or floor, point the antennas upwards. If the AP is placed at a high position, point the antennas downwards. Try pointing the antennas in different directions and check which provides the strongest signal to the wireless clients.

# 26.7 USB Device Problems

I cannot access or see a USB device that is connected to the NBG6616.

- 1 Disconnect the problematic USB device, then reconnect it to the NBG6616.
- 2 Ensure that the USB device has power.
- 3 Check your cable connections.
- 4 Restart the NBG6616 by disconnecting the power and then reconnecting it.
- **5** If the USB device requires a special driver, install the driver from the installation disc that came with the device. After driver installation, reconnect the USB device to the NBG6616 and try to connect to it again with your computer.
- 6 If the problem persists, contact your vendor.

#### What kind of USB devices do the NBG6616 support?

1 It is strongly recommended to use version 2.0 or lower USB storage devices (such as memory sticks, USB hard drives) and/or USB devices. Other USB products are not guaranteed to function properly with the NBG6616.

# Pop-up Windows, JavaScript and Java Permissions

In order to use the web configurator you need to allow:

- Web browser pop-up windows from your device.
- JavaScript (enabled by default).
- Java permissions (enabled by default).
- Note: The screens used below belong to Internet Explorer version 6, 7 and 8. Screens for other Internet Explorer versions may vary.

### **Internet Explorer Pop-up Blockers**

You may have to disable pop-up blocking to log into your device.

Either disable pop-up blocking (enabled by default in Windows XP SP (Service Pack) 2) or allow pop-up blocking and create an exception for your device's IP address.

#### **Disable Pop-up Blockers**

In Internet Explorer, select Tools, Pop-up Blocker and then select Turn Off Pop-up Blocker.
 Figure 129 Pop-up Blocker



You can also check if pop-up blocking is disabled in the **Pop-up Blocker** section in the **Privacy** tab.

- 1 In Internet Explorer, select Tools, Internet Options, Privacy.
- 2 Clear the **Block pop-ups** check box in the **Pop-up Blocker** section of the screen. This disables any web pop-up blockers you may have enabled.

#### Figure 130 Internet Options: Privacy

nternet	Options					?
General	Security	Privacy	Content	Connections	Programs	Advanced
Settin		he slider to	o select a j	privacy setting (	or the Interr	net
1	Me	dium				
4	- Blo - Blo - Re	acy policy ocks third-p rmation wit estricts first	party cook hout your party coo	ies that do not l ies that use per implicit consent kies that use pe cit consent	sonally iden	tifiable
C	Sites		nport	Advanced.	Del	auli
Pop-u				ws from appear	ing.	
Ľ	Blo	ck pop-up:	<i>)</i>		Belli	ngs
			ОК	Ca	ncel	Apply

**3** Click **Apply** to save this setting.

### **Enable Pop-up Blockers with Exceptions**

Alternatively, if you only want to allow pop-up windows from your device, see the following steps.

- 1 In Internet Explorer, select **Tools**, **Internet Options** and then the **Privacy** tab.
- 2 Select Settings...to open the Pop-up Blocker Settings screen.

#### Figure 131 Internet Options: Privacy

Internet Options
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced
Settings Move the slider to select a privacy setting for the Internet zone.
Medium         - Blocks third-party cookies that do not have a compact privacy policy         - Blocks third-party cookies that use personally identifiable information without your implicit consent         - Restricts first-party cookies that use personally identifiable information without implicit consent         Sites
Pop-up Blocker Prevent most pop-up windows from appearing. Block pop-ups
DK Cancel Apply

- **3** Type the IP address of your device (the web page that you do not want to have blocked) with the prefix "http://". For example, http://192.168.167.1.
- 4 Click Add to move the IP address to the list of Allowed sites.

Figure 132 Pop-up Blocker Settings

op-up Blocker Settings	
Exceptions Pop-ups are currently blocked. You can allow Web sites by adding the site to the list below Address of Web site to allow: http://192.168.1.1	
Allowed sites:	
	Bemove
	Remove All
Notifications and Filter Level           Play a sound when a pop-up is blocked.           Show Information Bar when a pop-up is blocked.	
Filter Level:	
Medium: Block most automatic pop-ups	*
Pop-up Blocker FAQ	Close

NBG6616 User's Guide

- 5 Click **Close** to return to the **Privacy** screen.
- 6 Click **Apply** to save this setting.

### JavaScript

If pages of the web configurator do not display properly in Internet Explorer, check that JavaScript are allowed.

1 In Internet Explorer, click **Tools**, **Internet Options** and then the **Security** tab.

Figure 133 Internet Options: Security

iternet Option	15			?
General Secu	urity Privacy Con	ntent Connect	ions Programs Ad	dvanced
Select a Web	content zone to sp	ecifu its securit	eettings	
		Contraction of the second	setungs.	-
Internet	Local intranet	Trusted sites	Restricted sites	
Inter	net			
	one contains all W		Sites	
naver	't placed in other z	ones		_
- Security lev	el for this zone			
Mo	ove the slider to set	the security leve	el for this zone.	
	edium			
	<ul> <li>Safe browsing an Promots before dr</li> </ul>		ntially unsafe conten	
	Unsigned Active×	controls will not		
	Appropriate for mo	ist Internet sites		
		stom Level	Default Leve	
		Stoff Lover	D'Oraciic de ve	
		ОК.	Cancel /	Apply.

- 2 Click the Custom Level... button.
- 3 Scroll down to **Scripting**.
- 4 Under Active scripting make sure that Enable is selected (the default).
- 5 Under Scripting of Java applets make sure that Enable is selected (the default).
- 6 Click **OK** to close the window.

Figure 134	Security	/ Settinas -	Java	Scripting

Scripting			
Active scripting			
O Disable			
Enable			
O Prompt			
Allow paste operat	tions via s	cript	
O Disable			
⊙ Enable			
O Prompt			
📓 Scripting of Java a	pplets		
O Disable			
Enable			_
O Prompt			
13 Loop Authoritication			•
Reset custom settings —		-	
Reset to: Medium		•	Reset

## **Java Permissions**

- 1 From Internet Explorer, click **Tools**, **Internet Options** and then the **Security** tab.
- 2 Click the Custom Level... button.
- 3 Scroll down to Microsoft VM.
- 4 Under Java permissions make sure that a safety level is selected.
- 5 Click **OK** to close the window.

	Figure 135	Security	Settings	- Java
--	------------	----------	----------	--------

ecurity Settings		? ×
Settings:		
O Disable		*
Enable		
🔊 Font download		
O Disable		
<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>		
O Prompt		-
Microsoft VM		
Java permissions		
O Custom		
O Disable Java		
<ul> <li>High safety</li> </ul>		
O Low safety		
Q Medium safety		-
as bliccollon	1	
191		<u> </u>
Reset custom settings		
Reset to: Medium	•	Reset
	ОК	Cancel

### JAVA (Sun)

- 1 From Internet Explorer, click **Tools**, **Internet Options** and then the **Advanced** tab.
- 2 Make sure that Use Java 2 for <applet> under Java (Sun) is selected.
- 3 Click **OK** to close the window.

terne	et Options	?
Gener	ral Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advan	ce
Setti	ings:	
-	Use inline AutoComplete Use Passive FTP (for firewall and DSL modem compatibility)	1
۲	✓ Use smooth scrolling     HTTP 1.1 settings     Use HTTP 1.1	
-	Use HTTP 1.1 through proxy connections	1
	Use Java 2 v1.4.1_07 for <applet> (requires restart)</applet>	
	Java console enabled (requires restart)     Java logging enabled     Java logging enabled	
鎾	✓ JIT compiler for virtual machine enabled (requires restart) Multimedia Always show Internet Explorer (5.0 or later) Radio toolbar	
Į.	<ul> <li>Anways show memory Explore (a.b.d) radia fraction bolical</li> <li>Don't display online media content in the media bar</li> <li>Enable Automatic Image Resizing</li> </ul>	-
1	1	1
	Restore Defaults	1

NBG6616 User's Guide

### **Mozilla Firefox**

Mozilla Firefox 2.0 screens are used here. Screens for other versions may vary slightly. The steps below apply to Mozilla Firefox 3.0 as well.

You can enable Java, Javascript and pop-ups in one screen. Click **Tools**, then click **Options** in the screen that appears.

Figure 137 Mozilla Firefox: TOOLS > Options



Click **Content** to show the screen below. Select the check boxes as shown in the following screen.

ptions				
Main Tat	os Content Feeds	Privacy Se	💁 🕴	) vanced
I▼ <u>B</u> lock pop	-up windows		1	Exceptions
🔽 Load imag	ges automatically		Ī	Exceptions
🔽 Enable Ja	waScript			Advanced
🔽 Enable Ja	iva			
Default font:	Times New Roman	Size:	16	Advanced
Configure how	v Firefox handles certain I	types of files		Manage
		ок	Cancel	Help

### Opera

Opera 10 screens are used here. Screens for other versions may vary slightly.

## **Allowing Pop-Ups**

From Opera, click **Tools**, then **Preferences**. In the **General** tab, go to **Choose how you prefer to handle pop-ups** and select **Open all pop-ups**.

Figure 139 Opera: Allowing Pop-Ups

Original consistant	with your tavorite Web pages or continue from I	last time	
opera cali scars	must here consider size halfes of counting scores	and service	
Startup	Continue from last time		
Home page	http://portal.opera.com	Up	e Current
Choose how yo Pop-ups	u prefer to handle pop-ups		
	Open all pop-ups	P	
	Open all pop-ups	P	
	Open all pop-ups	P	
Pop-ups	Open all populps	P	

### **Enabling Java**

From Opera, click **Tools**, then **Preferences**. In the **Advanced** tab, select **Content** from the leftside menu. Select the check boxes as shown in the following screen.

Figure 140 Opera: Enabling Java	Figure 140	Opera:	Enabling	Java
---------------------------------	------------	--------	----------	------

Tabs	Frable animated images	
Browsing	Enable sound in Web pages	
Notifications	iv Enable sound in web pages	
$\frown$	🐼 Enable JavaScript DavaScript Op	tions
Fonts	Frable plug-ins	
Downloads	In Engine bioflaster	
Programs.		
History	Style Options	
Cookies		
Security		
Network	Content settings can be adapted to each site	
	Manage Ske Preferences	
Toolbars		
Shortouts	Blocked Content	

To customize JavaScript behavior in the Opera browser, click JavaScript Options.

Figure 141 Opera: JavaScript Options



Select the items you want Opera's JavaScript to apply.

# **Setting Up Your Computer's IP Address**

Note: Your specific NBG6616 may not support all of the operating systems described in this appendix. See the product specifications for more information about which operating systems are supported.

This appendix shows you how to configure the IP settings on your computer in order for it to be able to communicate with the other devices on your network. Windows Vista/XP/2000, Mac OS 9/ OS X, and all versions of UNIX/LINUX include the software components you need to use TCP/IP on your computer.

If you manually assign IP information instead of using a dynamic IP, make sure that your network's computers have IP addresses that place them in the same subnet.

In this appendix, you can set up an IP address for:

- Windows XP/NT/2000 on page 200
- Windows Vista on page 204
- Windows 7 on page 208
- Mac OS X: 10.3 and 10.4 on page 212
- Mac OS X: 10.5 and 10.6 on page 215
- Linux: Ubuntu 8 (GNOME) on page 218
- Linux: openSUSE 10.3 (KDE) on page 222

#### Windows XP/NT/2000

The following example uses the default Windows XP display theme but can also apply to Windows 2000 and Windows NT.

1 Click Start > Control Panel.



2 In the Control Panel, click the Network Connections icon.



3 Right-click Local Area Connection and then select Properties.



4 On the General tab, select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and then click Properties.

Local Area Connection Properties	?
ieneral Authentication Advanced	
Connect using:	
Accton EN1207D-TX PCI Fast Ethernet Ada	pter
	Configure
This connection uses the following items:	
Client for Microsoft Networks	31
File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Netw	orks
☑ 3 Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)	
Install Uminstall	Properties
	Properties
Install Uninstall	The default
Install Uninstall Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol, wide area network protocol that provides commu	The default
Install Uninstall Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. wide area network protocol that provides commu across diverse interconnected networks.	The default

5 The Internet Protocol TCP/IP Properties window opens.

eneral	Alternate Configuration	
this cap		d automatically if your network supports eed to ask your network administrator fo
0	btain an IP address autor	matically
OU	se the following IP addre:	\$5.
IP at	ddress	
Subr	net mask.	
Dele	ult gateway	
00	btain DNS server addres:	s automatically
OU:	se the following DNS ser	ver addresses:
Prela	aired DNS server	
	nate BNS server:	

6 Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** if your network administrator or ISP assigns your IP address dynamically.

Select **Use the following IP Address** and fill in the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, and **Default gateway** fields if you have a static IP address that was assigned to you by your network administrator or ISP. You may also have to enter a **Preferred DNS server** and an **Alternate DNS server**, if that information was provided.

- 7 Click OK to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.
- 8 Click OK to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.

#### **Verifying Settings**

- 1 Click Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.
- 2 In the Command Prompt window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER].

You can also go to **Start > Control Panel > Network Connections**, right-click a network connection, click **Status** and then click the **Support** tab to view your IP address and connection information.

#### Windows Vista

This section shows screens from Windows Vista Professional.

1 Click Start > Control Panel.



2 In the Control Panel, click the Network and Internet icon.



3 Click the Network and Sharing Center icon.



4 Click Manage network connections.



5 Right-click Local Area Connection and then select Properties.

Local	Collapse group	Left Arrow
Conne Netwo	Expand all groups	
X MC Intel	Collapse all groups	
	Disable	
	Status	
	Diagnose	
	Bridge Connections	
	Create Shortcut	
	Delete	
	Rename	
<	Properties	

- Note: During this procedure, click **Continue** whenever Windows displays a screen saying that it needs your permission to continue.
- 6 Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and then select Properties.

onnect using:		
	/1000 MT Desktop Connection	
nis connection use	es the following items:	Configure
🗹 🏪 Client for M		
<ul> <li>✓ ■ Network M</li> <li>✓ ■ File and Pr</li> <li>✓ Internet Pr</li> <li>✓ Int</li></ul>	fonitor3 Driver rinter Sharing for Microsoft Networ rotocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Topology Discovery Mapper I/O r Topology Discovery Responder	Driver
Image: Second system     Image: Second system       Image: Second system     Ima	fonitor3 Driver rinter Sharing for Microsoft Networ rotocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Topology Discovery Mapper I/O r Topology Discovery Responder	>

7 The Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties window opens.

ieneral	Alternate Configuration	1				
this cap	n get IP settings assigne bability. Otherwise, you r appropriate IP settings.	need to a:				
0	btain an IP address auto	matically				
OU	se the following IP addre	ss:				
₽ a	ddress)		1.1		- 1	
Subr	net mask:			Ŧ		
Defa	ult gateway	-	÷	Ŧ	÷	
0	btain DNS server addres:	s automat	ically			
0.0	se the following DNS serv	ver addre:	sses)			
Bref	erred DNS server :		1.1		1	
Albér	naba DNS servet:	_	4	ιψ.	4	
					Adv	anced

8 Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** if your network administrator or ISP assigns your IP address dynamically.

Select **Use the following IP Address** and fill in the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, and **Default gateway** fields if you have a static IP address that was assigned to you by your network administrator or ISP. You may also have to enter a **Preferred DNS server** and an **Alternate DNS server**, if that information was provided.Click **Advanced**.

- 9 Click OK to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.
- 10 Click OK to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.

### **Verifying Settings**

- 1 Click Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.
- 2 In the **Command Prompt** window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER].

You can also go to **Start > Control Panel > Network Connections**, right-click a network connection, click **Status** and then click the **Support** tab to view your IP address and connection information.

### Windows 7

This section shows screens from Windows 7 Enterprise.

1 Click Start > Control Panel.



2 In the **Control Panel**, click **View network status and tasks** under the **Network and Internet** category.

P • Control Panel •	- [ 49 ] Search Control Panel
Adjust your computer's settings	View by: Category -
System and Security Review your computer's status Back up your computer Find and fix problems	User Accounts and Family Safety Add or namove user accounts Set up parental controls for any user Appearance and Personalization
Network and Internet	Change the theme Change desktop background Adjust screen resolution
Hardware and Sound View devices and printers Add a device	Clock, Language, and Region Change keyboards or other input methods Change display language
Programs Uninital a plogram	Ease of Access Let Windows suggest settings Optimize visual display

3 Click Change adapter settings.

Control Panel Home	View your basic network in	nformation and set up	connections	
Manage wireless networks	k 🐁 —	— Dr —		See full map
Change adapter settings Change advanced sharing	TW-PC (This computer)	Zy/XEL.com	Internet	
settings	View your active networks		Con	mect or disconnect

4 Double click Local Area Connection and then select Properties.

rganize • Disable this r	network device	Diagnose this connection	Rena
Local Area Connect Unidentified network Broadcom NetXtren	k	Wireless Network ZyxEL_RT3062_AP 802.11n Wireless U	14
Local Area Connection St	atus		
General			
Connection			
IPv4 Connectivity:	Ne	network access	
IPv6 Connectivity:	No	a network access	
Media State:		Enabled	
Duration:		00:04:36	
Speed:		100.0 Mbps	
Detais			
Activity			
incaunt.			
Sent	- 44	- Received	
	and the		
Packets:	432	0	
Properties Dis	able Diagno	ise	

- Note: During this procedure, click **Continue** whenever Windows displays a screen saying that it needs your permission to continue.
- 5 Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and then select Properties.

🕌 Local Area Connection Properties 📃 💌
Networking Sharing
Connect using:
Broadcom NetXtreme Gigabit Ethemet
<u>C</u> onfigure This c <u>o</u> nnection uses the following items:
Client for Microsoft Networks     QoS Packet Scheduler     Generation Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)     Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)     A Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)     A Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver     A Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder
Install Uninstall Properties Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.
OK Cancel

6 The Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties window opens.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	Properties 🔹 💦 🗾
General	
You can get IP settings assigned autor this capability. Otherwise, you need to for the appropriate IP settings.	
Obtain an IP address automatical	ly
Use the following IP address:	
IP address:	192.168.1.7
S <u>u</u> bnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Default gateway:	· · ·
Obtain DNS server address auton	natically
• Us <u>e</u> the following DNS server add	resses:
Preferred DNS server:	
Alternate DNS server:	· · ·
Validate settings upon exit	Ad <u>v</u> anced
	OK Cancel

7 Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** if your network administrator or ISP assigns your IP address dynamically.

Select Use the following IP Address and fill in the IP address, Subnet mask, and Default gateway fields if you have a static IP address that was assigned to you by your network administrator or ISP. You may also have to enter a Preferred DNS server and an Alternate DNS server, if that information was provided. Click Advanced if you want to configure advanced settings for IP, DNS and WINS.

- 8 Click OK to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.
- 9 Click OK to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.

### **Verifying Settings**

- 1 Click Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.
- 2 In the **Command Prompt** window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER].
- **3** The IP settings are displayed as follows.



### Mac OS X: 10.3 and 10.4

The screens in this section are from Mac OS X 10.4 but can also apply to 10.3.

1 Click Apple > System Preferences.



2 In the System Preferences window, click the Network icon.



**3** When the **Network** preferences pane opens, select **Built-in Ethernet** from the network connection type list, and then click **Configure**.

Lo	cation:	Automatic	10	
	Show:	Network Status	•	
🔒 Built-in Etherne		fuilt-in Ethernet is currently active (0.0.1.2. You are connected to the		entilet.
e AirPort		stemet Sharing is on and is using connection.	AirPort to share the	
	0	onfigure) (Lisconnee	ct)	(3

4 For dynamically assigned settings, select **Using DHCP** from the **Configure IPv4** list in the **TCP/IP** tab.

		Automatic	Location:
		Built-In Ethernet	Show:
)	xies Ethernet	oE AppleTalk Prov	TCP/IP PPF
		OHCP	Configure IPv4: Using D
OHCP Lease	Renew D		IF Address: 0.0.0.0
		DHCP CI	Subnet Mask:
red)	Of requir		Router
			DNS Servers:
Option			Search Domains:
			IPv6 Address:
			Config

- **5** For statically assigned settings, do the following:
  - From the Configure IPv4 list, select Manually.
  - In the IP Address field, type your IP address.
  - In the Subnet Mask field, type your subnet mask.
  - In the **Router** field, type the IP address of your device.

	(4)	Automatic	ocation	L
		Built-in Ethernet	Show:	
1	xies Ethernet	oli AppleTalk Prov	IP PPP	TCP
		lly.	Manual	Configure IPv4:
			0.0.0.0	IP Address:
			0.0.0.0	Subnet Mask:
			0.0.0.0	Router:
				DNS Servers:
Optiona				Search Domains:
				IPv6 Address:
		ure IPv6.	Config	

6 Click Apply Now and close the window.

## **Verifying Settings**

Check your TCP/IP properties by clicking **Applications > Utilities > Network Utilities**, and then selecting the appropriate **Network Interface** from the **Info** tab.

O O Network	c Utility			
Info Netstat AppleTalk Ping Lookup	Traceroute Whois Finger Port Scan			
Please select a patronck interface for information				
Network Interface (en0)	and some			
Internete Internetion	Transfer Statistics			
Hardware Address 00:16:cb:8b:50:2e	Sent Packets 20607			
IP Address(es) 118.169.44.203	Send Errors 0			
Link Speed 100 Mb	Recv Packets 22626			
Link Status Active	Recv Errors 0			
Vendor Marvell	Collisions 0			
Model Yukon Gigabit Adapter 8868053				

### Mac OS X: 10.5 and 10.6

The screens in this section are from Mac OS X 10.5 but can also apply to 10.6.

1 Click Apple > System Preferences.



2 In System Preferences, click the Network icon.

	Show All		System I	Preferences		9	-
Personal	-	-	-	1	An	-	
Appearance	Desktop & Screen Saver	Dock	Exposé & Spaces	International	Security	Spotlight	
Hardware							
CDs & DVDs	Displays	Energy Saver	Keyboard & Mouse	Print & Fax	Sound		
Internet &	Network	QuickTime	Sharing				
System		A	(0)	£	2		
Accounts	Date & Time	Parental Controls	Software Update	Speech	Startup Disk	Time Machine	Universal Access

**3** When the **Network** preferences pane opens, select **Ethernet** from the list of available connection types.

	Locati	ion: Automatic		•
Internal Modem Not Connected PPPoE Not Connected	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Status:	Not Connected The cable for Ethernet your computer does no	
Ethernet Not Connected	<··>	Configure:	Using DHCP	
FireWire Not Connected	Y			
AirPort	1			
		DNS Server:		
		Search Domains:		
		802.1X:	WPA: ZyXEL04	Connect

4 From the **Configure** list, select **Using DHCP** for dynamically assigned settings.
- **5** For statically assigned settings, do the following:
  - From the Configure list, select Manually.
  - In the IP Address field, enter your IP address.
  - In the Subnet Mask field, enter your subnet mask.
  - In the Router field, enter the IP address of your NBG6616.

	Location:	Automatic		•	
Internal Modem Not Connected PPPoE Not Connected	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Status;	Not Connected The cable for Ethernet your computer does n		
Ethernet Not Connected	(oco)	Configure:	Manually	\$	
FireWire Not Connected AirPort Off	() ()	IP Address: Subnet Mask: Router: DNS Server: Search Domains: 802.1X:	0.0.0.0 WPA: ZyXEL04	( Connect )	
- &-	_			Advanced	0

6 Click Apply and close the window.

## **Verifying Settings**

Check your TCP/IP properties by clicking **Applications > Utilities > Network Utilities**, and then selecting the appropriate **Network interface** from the **Info** tab.



Figure 143 Mac OS X 10.5: Network Utility

#### Linux: Ubuntu 8 (GNOME)

This section shows you how to configure your computer's TCP/IP settings in the GNU Object Model Environment (GNOME) using the Ubuntu 8 Linux distribution. The procedure, screens and file locations may vary depending on your specific distribution, release version, and individual configuration. The following screens use the default Ubuntu 8 installation.

Note: Make sure you are logged in as the root administrator.

Follow the steps below to configure your computer IP address in GNOME:

#### 1 Click System > Administration > Network.



2 When the **Network Settings** window opens, click **Unlock** to open the **Authenticate** window. (By default, the **Unlock** button is greyed out until clicked.) You cannot make changes to your configuration unless you first enter your admin password.

Connections	General DNS Hosts	
•	Wired connection Roaming mode enabled	Properties
• 2	Point to point connec This network interface is not c	

3 In the **Authenticate** window, enter your admin account name and password then click the **Authenticate** button.

( Jo	Authenticate	×
Si	System policy prevents modifying the configuration	
	An application is attempting to perform an ac that requires privileges. Authentication as on users below is required to perform this action	e of the
	🙆 C.J.,,,, (chris)	\$
	Password for chris:	
▷ <u>D</u> eta	ills	
	Scancel Auther	nticate

4 In the **Network Settings** window, select the connection that you want to configure, then click **Properties**.

5	Network Settings	×
Location:	General DNS Hosts	
	Wired connection Roaming mode enabled Point to point connec This network interface is not c	Properties
<u>Pelp</u>		lack

5 The Properties dialog box opens.

	eth0 Properties	3
Enable roaming m	ode	
Connection Setting	gs	
Con <u>fi</u> guration:		•
IP address:		
<u>S</u> ubnet mask:		
<u>G</u> ateway address:		
	<u>©</u> ancel <u>⊘</u> K	

- In the Configuration list, select Automatic Configuration (DHCP) if you have a dynamic IP address.
- In the **Configuration** list, select **Static IP address** if you have a static IP address. Fill in the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, and **Gateway address** fields.
- 6 Click OK to save the changes and close the **Properties** dialog box and return to the **Network Settings** screen.
- 7 If you know your DNS server IP address(es), click the **DNS** tab in the **Network Settings** window and then enter the DNS server information in the fields provided.

	Network Settings	X
ocation:		
Connections	General DNS Hosts	
DNS Sen	vers	
10.0.2.3		-∰ <u>A</u> dd
		Delete
Search D	omains	
		_ <u>₽</u> Add
		Delete
-		
2 Help		nlock

8 Click the **Close** button to apply the changes.

## **Verifying Settings**

Check your TCP/IP properties by clicking **System > Administration > Network Tools**, and then selecting the appropriate **Network device** from the **Devices** tab. The **Interface Statistics** column shows data if your connection is working properly.

		[	-		[	1	T.a.				
evices	Ping	Netstat	Traceroute	Port Scan	Lookup	Finger	Who	IS	_		_
<u>N</u> etwo	rk devi	ce:	📑 Eth	ernet Interf	ace (eth	)		•	2	<u>C</u> onf	igure
IP Info	ormati	on									
Prof	tocol I	P Addres	5	Netmas	sk / Prefix	Broad	lcast	Sco	ppe		
IPv4	4	10.0.2.15	2	255.25	5.255.0	10.0.2	2.255	ic.			
in	s f	000000	:27ff:fe30:e1	6c 64				Lin	k		
	-		.2/11.1630.61								
Interf	ace In	formatic	'n	Int	erface !						
Interf	ace In dware a	formatic	on 08:00:27:30:	el:6c	Ir <del>an armitt</del>	ed byte	s:			3	
Interf Hard Mult	ace In dware a icast:	formatic address: 1	on 08:00:27:30: Enabled	rel:6c	ir <del>ansmitt</del> Transmitt	ed byte ed pack	s: :ets:	1425		3	
Interf Hard Mult MTU	ace In dware a icast: I:	formatic address: (	on 08:00:27:30: Enabled 1500	rel:6c	Iransmitt Transmitt Transmiss	ed byte ed pack sion erro	s: :ets: ors:	1425 0	5		
Interf Hard Mult MTU Link	ace In dware a icast: I: speed	formatic address: 1	on 08:00:27:30: Enabled 1500 not available	rel:6c	iransmitt Transmitt Transmiss Received	ed byte ed pack sion erro bytes:	s: ets: ors:	1425 0 219.	5 5 Kie		
Interf Hard Mult MTU	ace In dware a icast: I: speed	formatic address: 1	on 08:00:27:30: Enabled 1500	rel:6c	Iransmitt Transmitt Transmiss	ed byte ed pack sion erro bytes: packets	s: ets: ors:	1425 0	5 5 Kie		

#### Figure 144 Ubuntu 8: Network Tools

### Linux: openSUSE 10.3 (KDE)

This section shows you how to configure your computer's TCP/IP settings in the K Desktop Environment (KDE) using the openSUSE 10.3 Linux distribution. The procedure, screens and file locations may vary depending on your specific distribution, release version, and individual configuration. The following screens use the default openSUSE 10.3 installation.

Note: Make sure you are logged in as the root administrator.

Follow the steps below to configure your computer IP address in the KDE:

1 Click K Menu > Computer > Administrator Settings (YaST).

Search:			•	2
			Applies	ations -
<u> </u>	iministrator Settings			
TOL In	stall Software			
	ritem Information			
			Bystiem Fr	dilwa.
and the second se	ome Folder noom/av.cm			
	y Documents			
6 N	ntwork Folders			
				roulia
₹ Z	46 Media (2,0 68 av	elizite)		
*	12		0	
Eaverites	Applications	Computer	History	Leave
User zyxel	on linux-h20z		opens	SUSE

2 When the **Run as Root - KDE su** dialog opens, enter the admin password and click **OK**.

🦮 Run as r	oot - KDE su 🧐	7 _ <b>-</b> ×
R	Please enter the Adminis password to continue.	strator (root)
Command:	/sbin/yast2	
Password:		
	Ignore 🔽 🖸	K X Cancel

3 When the **YaST Control Center** window opens, select **Network Devices** and then click the **Network Card** icon.

Software	DSL	
Hardware	Modem	Network Card
Network Devices		
Network Services		
Novell AppArmor		
Security and Users		

4 When the **Network Settings** window opens, click the **Overview** tab, select the appropriate connection **Name** from the list, and then click the **Configure** button.

Network Card	🐧 Network	Setting	5		
Overview Obtain an overview of installed network cards.	Global Options	Overview	Hostname/DNS	Routing	
Additionally, edit their configuration.	Name	IF	Address		
Adding a Network Card: Press Add to configure a new network card manually. Configuring or Deleting: Choose a network card to change or remove. Then press Configure or Delete as desired.	AMD PCnet - Fas	20 79C3/1 D	нср		
	• Started a • IP addres		n0 / at boot using DHCP		

5 When the Network Card Setup window opens, click the Address tab

Address Setup 🔺	👧 Network Card Setup
Select <b>No Address</b> Setup if you do not	General Address Hardware
vant any IP address or this device. This is particularly useful for	Depice Type Configuration Name
onding ethernet evices.	O No IP Address (for Bonding Devices)
Select Dynamic	O Dynamic Address DHCP 🔹
address if you do not nave a static IP	Statically assigned IP Address
address assigned by	IP Address Subnet Mask Hostname
he system	
able or DSL provider.	Additional Addresses
ou can choose one of	Alias Name   IP Address   Netmask
he dynamic address	
assignment method.	
assignment method. Select DHCP if you	
assignment method. Select DHCP if you nave a DHCP server running on your local	
assignment method. Select <b>DHCP</b> if you have a DHCP server running on your local hetwork. Network	
ssignment method. elect <b>DHCP</b> if you lave a DHCP server unning on your local letwork. Network ddresses are then	
the dynamic address assignment method. Select <b>DHCP</b> if you have a DHCP server running on your local hetwork. Network addresses are then obtained automatically from the server.	
assignment method. Select DHCP if you nave a DHCP server unning on your local network. Network addresses are then obtained automatically from the server.	
assignment method. Select DHCP if you have a DHCP server running on your local network. Network addresses are then obtained automatically from the server. To automatically search for free IP and	
assignment method. Select DHCP if you have a DHCP server unning on your local network. Network addresses are then obtained automatically rom the server.	Add Edit Delete

#### Figure 145 openSUSE 10.3: Network Card Setup

6 Select Dynamic Address (DHCP) if you have a dynamic IP address.

Select **Statically assigned IP Address** if you have a static IP address. Fill in the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, and **Hostname** fields.

- 7 Click Next to save the changes and close the Network Card Setup window.
- 8 If you know your DNS server IP address(es), click the **Hostname/DNS** tab in **Network Settings** and then enter the DNS server information in the fields provided.

Enter the name for this computer and the DNS domain that it belongs to.		Network Settings		
		Global Options Overview Hostna	ime/DNS Routing	
Optionally enter the name server list and	11111	Hostname and Domain Name Hostname	<u>D</u> omain Name	
Iomain search list.		linux-h2oz	site	
Note that the hostname is globalit applies to all		<u>C</u> hange Hostname via DHCP <u>W</u> rite Hostname to /etc/hosts		
nterfaces, not just his one. The domain is		Change /etc/resolv.conf manually Name Servers and Domain Search Lis Name Server 1	st Domain Search	
especially important if		10.0.2.3		
his computer is a mail server.		Name Server 2		
If you are using DHCP to get an IP address, check whether to get		Name Server <u>3</u>		
a hostname via DHCP. The hostname of your host (which can be		Update DNS data via DHCP		
seen by issuing the hostname command) will be set automatically by the DHCP client. You may want to disable this option if you connect to different networks				

9 Click **Finish** to save your settings and close the window.

### **Verifying Settings**

Click the **KNetwork Manager** icon on the **Task bar** to check your TCP/IP properties. From the **Options** sub-menu, select **Show Connection Information**.

Figure 146 openSUSE 10.3: KNetwork Manager

T En-Ide Winele	and the second se		
Disable Wireless	😡 KNetworkManager		
Switch to Offline Mode	Wired Devices		
T Show Connection Information	📰 🛄 Dial-Up Connections		
👆 Configure	🍳 Options		
	🕜 <u>H</u> elp		
	O Quit	Ctrl+Q	
	and the second s		

When the **Connection Status - KNetwork Manager** window opens, click the **Statistics tab** to see if your connection is working properly.

Device	Addresse S	tatistics
	Received	Transmitted
Bytes	2317441	841875
MBytes	2.2	0.8
Packets	3621	3140
Errors	0	0
Dropped	0	0
KBytes/s	0.0	0.0

Figure 147 openSUSE: Connection Status - KNetwork Manager

# **Common Services**

The following table lists some commonly-used services and their associated protocols and port numbers. For a comprehensive list of port numbers, ICMP type/code numbers and services, visit the IANA (Internet Assigned Number Authority) web site.

- Name: This is a short, descriptive name for the service. You can use this one or create a different one, if you like.
- **Protocol**: This is the type of IP protocol used by the service. If this is **TCP/UDP**, then the service uses the same port number with TCP and UDP. If this is **USER-DEFINED**, the **Port(s)** is the IP protocol number, not the port number.
- **Port(s)**: This value depends on the **Protocol**. Please refer to RFC 1700 for further information about port numbers.
  - If the Protocol is TCP, UDP, or TCP/UDP, this is the IP port number.
  - If the Protocol is USER, this is the IP protocol number.
- **Description**: This is a brief explanation of the applications that use this service or the situations in which this service is used.

NAME	PROTOCOL	PORT(S)	DESCRIPTION	
AH (IPSEC_TUNNEL)	User-Defined	51	The IPSEC AH (Authentication Header) tunneling protocol uses this service.	
AIM/New-ICQ	ТСР	5190	AOL's Internet Messenger service. It is also used as a listening port by ICQ.	
AUTH	ТСР	113	Authentication protocol used by some servers.	
BGP	ТСР	179	Border Gateway Protocol.	
BOOTP_CLIENT	UDP	68	DHCP Client.	
BOOTP_SERVER	UDP	67	DHCP Server.	
CU-SEEME	ТСР	7648	A popular videoconferencing solution from White	
	UDP	24032	Pines Software.	
DNS	TCP/UDP	53	Domain Name Server, a service that matches web names (for example <u>www.zyxel.com</u> ) to IP numbers.	
ESP (IPSEC_TUNNEL)	User-Defined	50	The IPSEC ESP (Encapsulation Security Protocol) tunneling protocol uses this service.	
FINGER	ТСР	79	Finger is a UNIX or Internet related command that can be used to find out if a user is logged on.	
FTP	ТСР	20	File Transfer Program, a program to enable fast	
	ТСР	21	transfer of files, including large files that may not be possible by e-mail.	
H.323	ТСР	1720	NetMeeting uses this protocol.	
НТТР	ТСР	80	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol - a client/server protocol for the world wide web.	

Table 82Commonly Used Services

Table 82	Commonly Used Services (continued)	
----------	------------------------------------	--

NAME	PROTOCOL	PORT(S)	DESCRIPTION	
HTTPS	ТСР	443	HTTPS is a secured http session often used in e- commerce.	
ICMP	User-Defined	1	Internet Control Message Protocol is often used for diagnostic or routing purposes.	
ICQ	UDP	4000	This is a popular Internet chat program.	
IGMP (MULTICAST)	User-Defined	2	Internet Group Management Protocol is used when sending packets to a specific group of hosts.	
IKE	UDP	500	The Internet Key Exchange algorithm is used for key distribution and management.	
IRC	TCP/UDP	6667	This is another popular Internet chat program.	
MSN Messenger	ТСР	1863	Microsoft Networks' messenger service uses this protocol.	
NEW-ICQ	ТСР	5190	An Internet chat program.	
NEWS	ТСР	144	A protocol for news groups.	
NFS	UDP	2049	Network File System - NFS is a client/server distributed file service that provides transparent file sharing for network environments.	
NNTP	ТСР	119	Network News Transport Protocol is the delivery mechanism for the USENET newsgroup service.	
PING	User-Defined	1	Packet INternet Groper is a protocol that sends ICMP echo requests to test whether or not a rem host is reachable.	
POP3	ТСР	110	Post Office Protocol version 3 lets a client compu- get e-mail from a POP3 server through a tempor connection (TCP/IP or other).	
РРТР	ТСР	1723	Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol enables secure transfer of data over public networks. This is th control channel.	
PPTP_TUNNEL (GRE)	User-Defined	47	PPTP (Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol) enables secure transfer of data over public networks. This the data channel.	
RCMD	ТСР	512	Remote Command Service.	
REAL_AUDIO	ТСР	7070	A streaming audio service that enables real time sound over the web.	
REXEC	ТСР	514	Remote Execution Daemon.	
RLOGIN	ТСР	513	Remote Login.	
RTELNET	ТСР	107	Remote Telnet.	
RTSP	TCP/UDP	554	The Real Time Streaming (media control) Protoco (RTSP) is a remote control for multimedia on the Internet.	
SFTP	ТСР	115	Simple File Transfer Protocol.	
SMTP	ТСР	25	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol is the message- exchange standard for the Internet. SMTP enables you to move messages from one e-mail server to another.	
SNMP	TCP/UDP	161	Simple Network Management Program.	
SNMP-TRAPS	TCP/UDP	162	Traps for use with the SNMP (RFC: 1215).	

NAME	PROTOCOL	PORT(S)	DESCRIPTION
SQL-NET	ТСР	1521	Structured Query Language is an interface to access data on many different types of database systems, including mainframes, midrange systems, UNIX systems and network servers.
SSH	TCP/UDP	22	Secure Shell Remote Login Program.
STRM WORKS	UDP	1558	Stream Works Protocol.
SYSLOG	UDP	514	Syslog allows you to send system logs to a UNIX server.
TACACS	UDP	49	Login Host Protocol used for (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System).
TELNET	ТСР	23	Telnet is the login and terminal emulation protocol common on the Internet and in UNIX environments. It operates over TCP/IP networks. Its primary function is to allow users to log into remote host systems.
TFTP	UDP	69	Trivial File Transfer Protocol is an Internet file transfer protocol similar to FTP, but uses the UDP (User Datagram Protocol) rather than TCP (Transmission Control Protocol).
VDOLIVE	ТСР	7000	Another videoconferencing solution.

 Table 82
 Commonly Used Services (continued)

# Legal Information

#### Copyright

Copyright © 2014 by ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

The contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any part or as a whole, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, photocopying, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of ZyXEL Communications Corporation.

Published by ZyXEL Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

#### Disclaimer

ZyXEL does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any products, or software described herein. Neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the patent rights of others. ZyXEL further reserves the right to make changes in any products described herein without notice. This publication is subject to change without notice.

#### Trademarks

Trademarks mentioned in this publication are used for identification purposes only and may be properties of their respective owners.

#### Certifications

#### Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Interference Statement

This device has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This device generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this device does cause harmful interference to radio/television reception, which can be determined by turning the device off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- 2 Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver. 3
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

The device complies with Part 15 of FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operations.
- This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Operations in the 5.15-5.25GHz band are restricted to indoor usage only.

#### FCC Radiation Exposure Statement

- IEEE 802.11b, 802.11g or 802.11n (20MHz) operation of this product in the U.S.A. is firmware-limited to channels 1 through 11. IEEE 802.11n (40MHz) operation of this product in the U.S.A. is firmware-limited to channels 3 through 9
- This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 21 cm between the radiator & your body.

#### Industry Canada Statement

This device complies with RSS-210 of the Industry Canada Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) this device may not cause interference and

2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

Antenna having a higher gain is strictly prohibited per regulations of Industry Canada. The required antenna impedance is 50 ohms. To reduce potential radio interference to other users, the antenna type and its gain should be so chosen that the EIRP is not more than required for successful communication

#### IC Radiation Exposure Statement

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance.

#### 注意!

依據 低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司、商號或使用 者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能

NBG6616 User's Guide

231

第十四條 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現 有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。 前項合法通信,指依電信規定作業之無線電信。低功率射頻電機須忍 受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

在 5.25 - 5.35 GHz 頻帶內操作之無線資訊傳輸設備,限於室內使用。

電磁波曝露量 MPE 標準值 1mW/cm2,本產品使用時建議應距離人體 21 cm。

#### Notices

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

#### **Viewing Certifications**

Go to http://www.zyxel.com to view this product's documentation and certifications.

#### **ZyXEL Limited Warranty**

ZyXEL warrants to the original end user (purchaser) that this product is free from any defects in material or workmanship for a specific period (the Warranty Period) from the date of purchase. The Warranty Period varies by region. Check with your vendor and/or the authorized ZyXEL local distributor for details about the Warranty Period of this product. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, ZyXEL will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components without charge for either parts or labor, and to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore the product or components to proper operating condition. Any replacement will consist of a new or re-manufactured functionally equivalent product of equal or higher value, and will be solely at the discretion of ZyXEL. This warranty shall not apply if the product has been modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions.

#### Note

Repair or replacement, as provided under this warranty, is the exclusive remedy of the purchaser. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular use or purpose. ZyXEL shall in no event be held liable for indirect or consequential damages of any kind to the purchaser.

To obtain the services of this warranty, contact your vendor. You may also refer to the warranty policy for the region in which you bought the device at http://www.zyxel.com/web/support\_warranty\_info.php.

#### Registration

Register your product online to receive e-mail notices of firmware upgrades and information at www.zyxel.com for global products, or at www.us.zyxel.com for North American products.

#### **Open Source Licenses**

This product contains in part some free software distributed under GPL license terms and/or GPL like licenses. Open source licenses are provided with the firmware package. You can download the latest firmware at www.zyxel.com. To obtain the source code covered under those Licenses, please contact support@zyxel.com.tw to get it.

#### **Regulatory Information**

#### European Union

The following information applies if you use the product within the European Union.

#### Declaration of Conformity with Regard to EU Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Compliance Information for 2.4GHz and 5GHz Wireless Products Relevant to the EU and Other Countries Following the EU Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

[Czech]	ZyXEL tímto prohlašuje, že tento zařízení je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/EC.
[Danish]	Undertegnede ZyXEL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr udstyr overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[German]	Hiermit erklärt ZyXEL, dass sich das Gerät Ausstattung in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EU befindet.
[Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab ZyXEL seadme seadmed vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, ZyXEL declares that this equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
[Spanish]	Por medio de la presente ZyXEL declara que el equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ ΖΥΧΕΙ ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ εξοπλισμός ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕC.
[French]	Par la présente ZyXEL déclare que l'appareil équipements est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/EC.

NBG6616 User's Guide

[Italian]	Con la presente ZyXEL dichiara che questo attrezzatura è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
[Latvian]	Ar šo ZyXEL deklarē, ka iekārtas atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
[Lithuanian]	Šiuo ZyXEL deklaruoja, kad šis įranga atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
[Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart ZyXEL dat het toestel uitrusting in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EC.
[Maltese]	Hawnhekk, ZyXEL, jiddikjara li dan tagħmir jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
[Hungarian]	Alulírott, ZyXEL nyilatkozom, hogy a berendezés megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EK irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
[Polish]	Niniejszym ZyXEL oświadcza, że sprzęt jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
[Portuguese]	ZyXEL declara que este equipamento está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/EC.
[Slovenian]	ZyXEL izjavlja, da je ta oprema v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/EC.
[Slovak]	ZyXEL týmto vyhlasuje, že zariadenia spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/EC.
[Finnish]	ZyXEL vakuuttaa täten että laitteet tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
[Swedish]	Härmed intygar ZyXEL att denna utrustning står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EC.
[Bulgarian]	С настоящото ZyXEL декларира, че това оборудване е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредбите на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
[Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir, ZyXEL því yfir að þessi búnaður er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og önnur viðeigandi ákvæði tilskipunar 1999/5/EC.
[Norwegian]	Erklærer herved ZyXEL at dette utstyret er I samsvar med de grunnleggende kravene og andre relevante bestemmelser I direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Romanian]	Prin prezenta, ZyXEL declară că acest echipament este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și alte prevederi relevante ale Directivei 1999/5/EC.

# **CE**

#### National Restrictions

This product may be used in all EU countries (and other countries following the EU directive 1999/5/EC) without any limitation except for the countries mentioned below:

Ce produit peut être utilisé dans tous les pays de l'UE (et dans tous les pays ayant transposés la directive 1999/5/CE) sans aucune limitation, excepté pour les pays mentionnés ci-dessous:

Questo prodotto è utilizzabile in tutte i paesi EU (ed in tutti gli altri paesi che seguono le direttive EU 1999/5/EC) senza nessuna limitazione, eccetto per i paesii menzionati di seguito:

Das Produkt kann in allen EU Staaten ohne Einschränkungen eingesetzt werden (sowie in anderen Staaten die der EU Direktive 1995/5/CE folgen) mit Außnahme der folgenden aufgeführten Staaten:

In the majority of the EU and other European countries, the 2, 4- and 5-GHz bands have been made available for the use of wireless local area networks (LANs). Later in this document you will find an overview of countries inwhich additional restrictions or requirements or both are applicable.

The requirements for any country may evolve. ZyXEL recommends that you check with the local authorities for the latest status of their national regulations for both the 2,4- and 5-GHz wireless LANs.

The following countries have restrictions and/or requirements in addition to those given in the table labeled "Overview of Regulatory Requirements for Wireless LANs": .

Overview of Regulatory Requirements for Wireless LANs					
Frequency Band (MHz)	Max Power Level (EIRP) <sup>1</sup> (mW)	Indoor ONLY	Indoor and Outdoor		
2400-2483.5	100		V		
5150-5350	200	V			
5470-5725	1000		V		

#### Belgium

The Belgian Institute for Postal Services and Telecommunications (BIPT) must be notified of any outdoor wireless link having a range exceeding 300 meters. Please check http://www.bipt.be for more details.

Draadloze verbindingen voor buitengebruik en met een reikwijdte van meer dan 300 meter dienen aangemeld te worden bij het Belgisch Instituut voor postdiensten en telecommunicatie (BIPT). Zie http://www.bipt.be voor meer gegevens. Les liaisons sans fil pour une utilisation en extérieur d'une distance supérieure à 300 mètres doivent être notifiées à l'Institut Belge des services Postaux et des Télécommunications (IBPT). Visitez http://www.ibpt.be pour de plus amples détails.

Denmark

In Denmark, the band 5150 - 5350 MHz is also allowed for outdoor usage.

I Danmark må frekvensbåndet 5150 - 5350 også anvendes udendørs.

Italy

This product meets the National Radio Interface and the requirements specified in the National Frequency Allocation Table for Italy. Unless this wireless LAN product is operating within the boundaries of the owner's property, its use requires a "general authorization." Please check http://www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/ for more details.

Questo prodotto è conforme alla specifiche di Interfaccia Radio Nazionali e rispetta il Piano Nazionale di ripartizione delle frequenze in Italia. Se non viene installato all 'interno del proprio fondo, l'utilizzo di prodotti Wireless LAN richiede una "Autorizzazione Generale". Consultare http://www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/ per maggiori dettagli.

The outdoor usage of the 2.4 GHz band requires an authorization from the Electronic Communications Office. Please check http:// www.esd.lv for more details.

2.4 GHz frekvenèu joslas izmantoðanai ârpus telpâm nepiecieðama atïauja no Elektronisko sakaru direkcijas. Vairâk informâcijas: http://www.esd.lv. Notes

1. Although Norway, Switzerland and Liechtenstein are not EU member states, the EU Directive 1999/5/EC has also been implemented in those countries

2. The regulatory limits for maximum output power are specified in EIRP. The EIRP level (in dBm) of a device can be calculated by adding the gain of the antenna used(specified in dBi) to the output power available at the connector (specified in dBm).

#### List of national codes

COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE	COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE
Austria	AT	Malta	MT
Belgium	BE	Netherlands	NL
Cyprus	СҮ	Poland	PL
Czech Republic	CR	Portugal	PT
Denmark	DK	Slovakia	SK
Estonia	EE	Slovenia	SI
Finland	FI	Spain	ES
France	FR	Sweden	SE
Germany	DE	United Kingdom	GB
Greece	GR	Iceland	IS
Hungary	HU	Liechtenstein	LI
Ireland	IE	Norway	NO
Italy	IT	Switzerland	СН
Latvia	LV	Bulgaria	BG
Lithuania	LT	Romania	RO
Luxembourg	LU	Turkey	TR

#### Safety Warnings

- Do NOT use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- Do NOT expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.

Do NOT store things on the device.

- Do NOT install, use, or service this device during a thunderstorm. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning
- Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- Do NOT open the device or unit. Opening or removing covers can expose you to dangerous high voltage points or other risks. ONLY qualified service personnel should service or disassemble this device. Please contact your vendor for further information.
- Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them.
- Always disconnect all cables from this device before servicing or disassembling.
- Use ONLY an appropriate power adaptor or cord for your device.
- Connect the power adaptor or cord to the right supply voltage (for example, 110V AC in North America or 230V AC in Europe). Do NOT allow anything to rest on the power adaptor or cord and do NOT place the product where anyone can walk on the power
- adaptor or cord.
- Do NOT use the device if the power adaptor or cord is damaged as it might cause electrocution.
- If the power adaptor or cord is damaged, remove it from the power outlet.
- Do NOT attempt to repair the power adaptor or cord. Contact your local vendor to order a new one.
- Do not use the device outside, and make sure all the connections are indoors. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning. Do NOT obstruct the device ventilation slots, as insufficient airflow may harm your device.
- Antenna Warning! This device meets ETSI and FCC certification requirements when using the included antenna(s). Only use the included antenna(s).
- If you wall mount your device, make sure that no electrical lines, gas or water pipes will be damaged.

Your product is marked with this symbol, which is known as the WEEE mark. WEEE stands for Waste Electronics and Electrical Equipment. It means that used electrical and electronic products should not be mixed with general waste. Used electrical and electronic equipment should be treated separately.



# **Customer Support**

In the event of problems that cannot be solved by using this manual, you should contact your vendor. If you cannot contact your vendor, then contact a ZyXEL office for the region in which you bought the device.

Regional websites are listed below. See also <u>http://www.zyxel.com/about\_zyxel/zyxel\_worldwide.shtml</u>.

Please have the following information ready when you contact an office.

### **Required Information**

- Product model and serial number.
- Warranty Information.
- Date that you received your device.
- Brief description of the problem and the steps you took to solve it.

#### **Corporate Headquarters (Worldwide)**

#### Taiwan

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com

### Asia

#### China

- ZyXEL Communications (Shanghai) Corp.
   ZyXEL Communications (Beijing) Corp.
   ZyXEL Communications (Tianjin) Corp.
- http://www.zyxel.cn

#### India

- ZyXEL Technology India Pvt Ltd
- http://www.zyxel.in

#### Kazakhstan

- ZyXEL Kazakhstan
- http://www.zyxel.kz

#### Korea

- ZyXEL Korea Corp.
- http://www.zyxel.kr

## Malaysia

- ZyXEL Malaysia Sdn Bhd.
- http://www.zyxel.com.my

## Pakistan

- ZyXEL Pakistan (Pvt.) Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.com.pk

## Philipines

- ZyXEL Philippines
- http://www.zyxel.com.ph

## Singapore

- ZyXEL Singapore Pte Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.com.sg

### Taiwan

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com

## Thailand

- ZyXEL Thailand Co., Ltd
- http://www.zyxel.co.th

## Vietnam

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation-Vietnam Office
- http://www.zyxel.com/vn/vi

## Europe

## Austria

- ZyXEL Deutschland GmbH
- http://www.zyxel.de

#### **Belarus**

- ZyXEL BY
- http://www.zyxel.by

#### **Belgium**

- ZyXEL Communications B.V.
- http://www.zyxel.com/be/nl/

#### **Bulgaria**

- ZyXEL България
- http://www.zyxel.com/bg/bg/

### Czech

- ZyXEL Communications Czech s.r.o
- http://www.zyxel.cz

#### Denmark

- ZyXEL Communications A/S
- http://www.zyxel.dk

### Estonia

- ZyXEL Estonia
- http://www.zyxel.com/ee/et/

### Finland

- ZyXEL Communications
- http://www.zyxel.fi

### France

- ZyXEL France
- http://www.zyxel.fr

#### Germany

- ZyXEL Deutschland GmbH
- http://www.zyxel.de

## Hungary

- ZyXEL Hungary & SEE
- http://www.zyxel.hu

### Latvia

• ZyXEL Latvia

http://www.zyxel.com/lv/lv/homepage.shtml

#### Lithuania

- ZyXEL Lithuania
- http://www.zyxel.com/lt/lt/homepage.shtml

### Netherlands

- ZyXEL Benelux
- http://www.zyxel.nl

#### Norway

- ZyXEL Communications
- http://www.zyxel.no

### Poland

- ZyXEL Communications Poland
- http://www.zyxel.pl

### Romania

- ZyXEL Romania
- http://www.zyxel.com/ro/ro

### Russia

- ZyXEL Russia
- http://www.zyxel.ru

### Slovakia

- ZyXEL Communications Czech s.r.o. organizacna zlozka
- http://www.zyxel.sk

### Spain

- ZyXEL Spain
- http://www.zyxel.es

## Sweden

- ZyXEL Communications
- http://www.zyxel.se

## Switzerland

Studerus AG

http://www.zyxel.ch/

### Turkey

- ZyXEL Turkey A.S.
- http://www.zyxel.com.tr

### UK

- ZyXEL Communications UK Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.co.uk

#### Ukraine

- ZyXEL Ukraine
- http://www.ua.zyxel.com

#### Latin America

#### Argentina

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/ec/es/

### Ecuador

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/ec/es/

## Middle East

### Egypt

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/homepage.shtml

### **Middle East**

- ZyXEL Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/homepage.shtml

## **North America**

### USA

- ZyXEL Communications, Inc. North America Headquarters
- http://www.us.zyxel.com/

## Oceania

## Australia

- ZyXEL Communications Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/au/en/

# Africa

# South Africa

- Nology (Pty) Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.co.za

# Index

# A

ActiveX 136 Address Assignment 75 AP 12 AP Mode menu 53 status screen 51 AP+Bridge 12

# В

Bandwidth management overview 147 priority 149 services 153 BitTorrent 153 Bridge/Repeater 12

# С

certifications 231 notices 232 viewing 232 Channel 44, 52 channel 85 CIFS 166 Common Internet File System, see CIFS Configuration restore 179 contact information 236 content filtering by keyword (in URL) 138 Cookies 136 copyright 231 CPU usage 45, 52 customer support 236

# D

Daylight saving 177 DDNS 126 see also Dynamic DNS service providers 126, 144 DHCP 70, 111 **DHCP** server see also Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol DHCP server 108, 111 Digital Living Network Alliance 165 disclaimer 231 DLNA 164, 165 indexing 167 overview 164 rescan 167 DLNA-compliant client 165 DNS 113 DNS Server 75 DNS server 113 documentation related 2 Domain Name System 113 Domain Name System. See DNS. duplex setting 45, 53 Dynamic DNS 126 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol 111 DynDNS 126, 144 DynDNS see also DDNS 126, 144

# Ε

encryption 86 and local (user) database 87 key 87 WPA compatible 87 ESSID 188

## F

FCC interference statement 231 file sharing 165 access right 168, 170 bandwidth 170 example 170 FTP 169 overview 165 Samba 167 user account 168, 169 Windows Explorer 167 work group 167 File Transfer Program 153 Firewall 132 Firewall overview guidelines 132 ICMP packets 133 network security Stateful inspection 132 firewall stateful inspection 131 Firmware upload 177 file extension using HTTP firmware version 44, 52 FTP. see also File Transfer Program 153

# G

General wireless LAN screen 89 Guest WLAN 87 Guest WLAN Bandwidth 88 Guide Quick Start 2

# Η

HTTP **153** Hyper Text Transfer Protocol **153** 

# I

IGMP 76 see also Internet Group Multicast Protocol version IGMP version 76 Internet Group Multicast Protocol 76 IP Address 109, 119 IP alias 108 IP Pool 112

## J

Java 136

## L

LAN 107 IP pool setup 108 LAN overview 107 LAN setup 107 LAN TCP/IP 108 Language 180 Link type 45, 53 local (user) database 86 and encryption 87 Local Area Network 107

## Μ

MAC 100 MAC address 75, 86 cloning 75 MAC address filter 86 MAC address filtering 100 MAC filter 100 managing the device good habits 13 using the web configurator. See web configurator. using the WPS. See WPS. MBSSID 12 Media access control 100 media client 164 media file 164, 167 type 167 media server 164 overview 164 meida file play 164 Memory usage 45, 53 mode 12 Multicast 76 IGMP 76

## Ν

NAT 116, 119 global 117 how it works 118 inside 117 local 117 outside 117 overview 116 port forwarding 123 see also Network Address Translation server 117 server sets 123 NAT Traversal 158 Navigation Panel 45, 53 navigation panel 45, 53 Network Address Translation 116, 119

# 0

operating mode 12 other documentation 2

## Ρ

P2P 153 peer-to-peer 153 Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet 79 Pool Size 112 Port forwarding 119, 123 default server 119, 123 example 123 local server 119 port numbers services port speed 45, 53 PPPoE 79 dial-up connection product registration 232

# Q

Quality of Service (QoS) 102 Quick Start Guide 2

# R

RADIUS server 86 registration product 232 related documentation 2 Remote management and NAT 155 limitations 154 system timeout 155 Reset button 13 Reset the device 13 Restore configuration 179 Roaming 102 Router Mode status screen 42 RTS/CTS Threshold 85, 102

# S

Samba 166 Scheduling 105 Server Message Block, see SMB Service and port numbers 135, 152 Service Set 39, 89, 99 Service Set IDentification 39, 89, 99 Service Set IDentity. See SSID. Session Initiated Protocol 153 SIP 153 SMB 166 SSID 39, 44, 52, 85, 89, 99 stateful inspection firewall 131 Static DHCP 112 Static Route 128 Status 42 Subnet Mask 109, 110 Summary DHCP table 70 Packet statistics 71 Wireless station status 72 System General Setup 174 System restart 180

# Т

TCP/IP configuration 111 Time setting 176 trademarks 231 trigger port 124 Trigger port forwarding 124 example 124 process 124

# U

Universal Plug and Play 158 Application 158 Security issues 158 UPnP 158 USB media sharing 164 user authentication 86 local (user) database 86 RADIUS server 86 User Name 127

## V

VoIP 153

## W

Wake On LAN 156 WAN (Wide Area Network) 74 WAN MAC address 75 warranty 232 note 232 Web Configurator how to access 17 Overview 17 web configurator 12 Web Proxy 137 WEP Encryption 93, 95 WEP encryption 92 WEP key 92 windows media player 164 Wireless association list 72 wireless channel 188 wireless LAN 188 wireless LAN scheduling 105 Wireless network basic guidelines 85 channel 85 encryption 86 example 84 MAC address filter 86 overview 84 security 85 SSID 85 Wireless security 85 overview 85 type 85 wireless security 188 Wireless tutorial 56 Wizard setup 20 WLAN button 13 WoL 156 work group 166 name 166 Windows 166

World Wide Web 153 WPA compatible 87 WPS 12 WWW 153

# Χ

Xbox Live 153